SOME GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS OF LAWA GRAMMAR (LA-UP DIALECT)

BY

JIRANAN KOMONKITISKUN

A THESIS SUBMITTED IN PARTIAL FULFILLMENT OF

THE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF

MASTER OF ARTS

(LINGUISTICS : SOUTHEAST ASIAN LANGUAGES AND LINGUISTICS)

IN THE

FACULTY OF GRADUATE STUDIES

OF

MAHIDOL UNIVERSITY

1985

This thesis

entitled

SOME GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS OF LAWA GRAMMAR (LA-UP DIALECT)

was submitted to the Faculty of Graduate Studies, Mahidol University
for the MASTER OF ARTS degree on October 15, 1985.

Signature *Jiranan Komonkitiskun*

Jiranan Komonkitiskun

Candidate

Suriya Ratanakul

Suriya Ratanakul, Ph.D.

Preceptor

S. Premsrirat

Suwilai Premsrirat, Ph.D.

Co-preceptor

R. Ruengdet

Ruengdet Pankhuenkhat, Ph.D.

Co-preceptor

M. Chulasamaya

Monthree Chulasamaya, M.D, Ph.D.

Dean

Faculty of Graduate Studies

Mahidol University

Suriya Ratanakul

Suriya Ratanakul, Ph.D.

Director

Institute of Language and

Culture for Rural Development

EVALUATION OF THE FINAL EXAMINATION

THE DEFENSE OF THESIS

We, the member of the supervisory Graduate Committee

for

JIRANAN   KOMONKITISKUN

unanimously approve the thesis entitled

SOME GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS OF LAWA GRAMMAR (LA-UP DIALECT)

We further agree that she has satisfactorily defended her thesis
at the examination given by the supervisory committee

on

October 15, 1985

We recommend therefore that

JIRANAN KOMONKITISKUN

be awarded the degree of Master of Arts in Linguistics
from Mahidol University

Suriya Ratanakul, Ph.D.

Preceptor

Suwilai Premsrirat, Ph.D.

Co-preceptor

Ruengdet Pankhuenkhat, Ph.D.

Co-preceptor

Monthree Chulasamaya, M.D., Ph.D.   Suriya Ratanakul, Ph.D.

Dean   Director

Faculty of Graduate Studies   Institute of Language and

Mahidol University   Culture for Rural Development

BIOGRAPHY

Name :   JIRANAN KOMONKITISKUN

Date of Birth :   November 15, 1960

Place of Birth :   Phitsanulok, Thailand

Institutions Attended :   Wat Ban Mai School, Phitsanulok

                                    March, 1971 .....Certificate of

                                    Prathomsuksa IV

                                    Wat Bang Sai School, Phitsanulok

                                    March, 1974 .....Certificate of

                                    Prathomsuksa VII

                                    Chalermkhwansatree School, Phitsanulok

                                    March, 1979 .....Certificate of

                                    Mathayom V

                                    Srinakharinwirot University, Phitsanulok

                                    March, 1983 .....Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

For their support in the completion of this thesis, I wish to express my appreciation to the following people.

I owe a great debt to the major advisor, Dr. Khunying Suriya Ratanakul, for giving her valuable time in correcting my errors. Also, I am indebted to Dr. Suwilai Premsrirat and Dr. Ruengdet Pankhuenkhat, my co-advisors, who read my work and offer helpful suggestions.

I am very grateful to Dr. David D. Thomas for his thoughtful suggestions and to Acharn William Hanna for his kindness in correcting my English glosses.

I express my appreciation to Dr. Donald Schlatter for his discussion about the Lawa language.

My special thanks also go to Dr. Theeraphan L. Thongkham, Mr. Friedhard Lipsius and Miss Suriporn Yaisa-nga for their guidance and helpful suggestions.

I owe my appreciation to my main language helper, Mr. Tha Faidendi, and my assistant language helper, Mi, who willingly gave the data.

I would like to thank many officer of Amphoe Mae Sariang Office for their good friendship, meals and accommodation.

My expression of deep gratitude is due to my parents, especially my mother who patiently does hard work to give me financial support and great encouragement.

I wish to acknowledge M ss.Oranuch Sa-ard and my two brothers, Mr. Sittichai Sah-iam and Mr. Wirat Niyomtam for giving strength and suggestions to do this thesis.

My sincere appreciation goes to Mr. Thawat Gongterm who helped me since the initiation of this thesis.

Lastly, much thanks is given to Mr. Chuchat Phumithet, Mr. U-thai Charernwong for thier valued help and to other people whose names have not been mentioned here for giving the completion of my thesis possible.

JIRANAN KOMONKITISKUN

Thesis Title   Some General Characteristics of Lawa Grammar

                              (La-Up Dialect)

Author   Miss Jiranan Komonkitiskun

Degree   Master of Arts

Major Advisor   Dr. Khunying Suriya Ratanakul

Department   Linguistics

Faculty   The Faculty of Graduate Studies

Date of Graduation   October 15, 1985

Abstract

This thesis describes the basic syntactic characteristics of the Lawa language (La-Up dialect) spoken in Ban Phae Village, Amphoe Mae Sariang, Mae Hong Son Province, Thailand. Lawa belongs to the Palaungic branch of the Mon-Khmer family of the Austroasiatic superfamily. The description is based on the tagmemic model of slot and filler. The data was collected and checked during field work in Ban Phae Village from November 12, 1984 to January 13, 1985 and from May 13, 1985 to May 19, 1985.

The description starts from a lower rank and progresses to higher ranks, i.e, word class, phrase, clause and sentence. In chapter I, some general information about the Lawa people and their language is given. Next, in chapter II, the word is discussed in terms of its classes. After that, in chapter III, IV and V, the phrase, clause and sentence are discussed respectively in terms of their types, structures and functions.

For further study, paragraph, discourse and final particles are suggested.

ABBREVIATIONS AND SYMBOLS

Acc S	=	accompanying subject
add el	=	additional element
adv	=	adverb
Approx	=	approximate
C	=	causer
Cl, cl	=	clause
Cl_{amb}	=	ambient clause
Cl_{bi}	=	bitransitive clause
$Cl_{com-deg}$	=	comparative degree clause
Cl_{com-eq}	=	comparison of equality clause
Cl_{des}	=	descriptive clause
Cl_{eq}	=	equational clause
Cl_{exist}	=	existence clause
$Cl_{imp-neg}$		negative imperative clause
Cl_{impos}	=	positive imperative clause
Cl_{indep}	=	independent clause
Cl_{int}	=	intransitive clause
Cl_{loc}	=	location clause
Cl_{mot}	=	motion clause
Cl_{prop}	=	propulsion clause
Cl_{rel}	=	relative clause
Cl_{sup}	=	superative degree clause
Cl_{tr}	=	transitive clause
Class	=	classification
clf		classifier
Com.MK	=	comparative marker
conj	=	conjunction

CP	=	clause periphery
dem	=	demonstrative
Dest	=	destination
Dir, dir	=	direction
DC		direct causer
DO	=	direct object
emp.	=	emphasize
Ex.MK		existential marker
FP, fp		final particle
Frac		fraction
GT		general time
HN		head noun
I		iter
IC		indirect causer
intens		intensifier
IO		indirect object
IO.MK		indirect object marker
Loc		location
Loc P, loc.p	=	location phrase
Loc S	=	location setting
MCl		main clause
MK		marker
MV		main verb
n		noun
Neg Imp.MK	=	negative imperative marker
NP		noun phrase
NP_{comp}	=	compounding noun phrase
NP_{emb}	—	embedded noun phrase

num	=	numeral
Num P, num.p	=	numeral phrase
O	=	object
Orient	=	orientation
past.MK	=	past tense marker
Poss	=	possessor
Poss.MK	=	possessive marker
Post Mod	=	postmodifier
post.v	=	postverb
Pred	=	predicate
Pre Mod	=	premodifier
prep	=	preposition
Prep P	=	prepositional phrase
pre.v		preverb
prog.MK		progressive marker
pron		pronoun
Q.MK	=	question marker
Qual	=	quality
Quant	=	quantification
Rec.MK	=	reciprocal marker
Ref.MK	=	reflexive marker
Rel	=	relator
Rel Cl	=	relative clause
Rel.MK		relative marker
S	–	subject
Sent	=	sentence
Sent$_{fncj}$		final conjunction sentence
Sent$_{incj}$		initial conjunction sentence

Sent$_{jux}$		juxtaposed sentence
Sent$_{mdcj}$		medial conjunction sentence
Sent$_{sim}$		simple sentence
Sou		source
Sub Cl		subordinate clause
TP		time phrase
TS		time setting
v		verb
Vc		causative verb
VP		verb phrase
VP$_{comp}$		compounding verb phrase
/		or
+	=	obligatory
$\pm$		optional
$\underset{\pm.....\mp}{\overline{}}$		mutually exclusive

FIGURES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER I

INTRODUCTION

1.1 The objective of this thesis

The objective of this thesis is to present some general
characteristics of Lawa grammar. The description of word classes,
phrases, clauses and sentences as well as details and data about
important points are given. This study does not concentrate on
any one point but it describes this language in general. This
study is limited to the La-Up dialect which is one of many Lawa
dialects and is understood by most Lawa speakers.

1.2 The descriptive approach

The tagmemic model is employed in this analysis. This
model utilizes the concepts of slot and filler and of grammatical
ranks. Each grammatical rank will be described according to its
structure, function, distinctive marks, classes, types and
transforms. The analysis starts from the lower ranks and works up
to the higher ranks of the grammatical hierarchy; these are, word
class, phrase, clause and sentence.

1.3 The source of data

This study is based on the speech of the Lawa people who
speak the La-Up dialect in Ban Phae, Amphoe Mae Sariang, Mae Hong
Son Province. Initial data was collected and checked during
November 12, 1984 to January 13, 1985. Further data was also
collected from May 13, 1985 to May 19, 1985.

Mr. Tha Faidendi provided me with the data. He is about seventy years of age and speaks La-Up Lawa. He moved from the La-Up Village to settle down at Ban Phae about twenty years ago. He said that he and his family had to move from the mountain because of insufficient food. His mother is Lawa but his father is Tai Yai. His native language is La-Up Lawa but he can also speak Karen and Northern Thai as the second languages. Nowadays he makes pipes for a living.

Figure 1 : Main Informant and His Work

Ml, my main assistant informant, is studying in Prathom Five. She is an eleven year-old Lawa girl. She was born in Ban Phae. She can speak Lawa (La-Up dialect) as well as the Northern Thai language. Her help was very valuable while I was collecting the data in Ban Phae. She helped me explain to my main informant when he did not understand what I asked. Sometimes she helped my main informant provide me with the data.

Figure 2 : Assistant Informant

The data was checked with Mrs. No-E Kaewsai, Mrs. Wiphaphat Khamphaison and some of the Lawa people in Ban Phae.

About 2,400 words were elicited for this analysis which were collected by myself and from Lawa textbooks which missionaries have made for the Lawa people. In addition, phrases, clauses and sentences were elicited and some stories were recorded on tape.

Figure 3 : Location of Amphoe Mae Sariang in Mae Hong Son
Province

Source : Yanyong Chariyapas 1985 : The Atlas of Thailand

1.4 Some information about Ban Phae and its residents

Ban Phae is a name of the village located about two kilometers from the Amphoe Mae Sariang Office. It is not only a Lawa community but also a settlement of the Northern Thai people, Karens and many different Lawa mountain villagers. However, the Lawa people form the largest group in this community. No survey of which Lawa dialect predominates in this village has been done.

Originally, there were only the Northern Thai people residing in this village. Later, about forty years ago, the Lawa people moved from the mountains to settle here. In the village leader's records for 1984, there are 270 households in Ban Phae or about 1,460 residents. However, it is not recorded how many Lawa people are here. Ban Phae has two parts, one of which is called Ban Phae Bon and the other is Ban Phae Lang. The main street is the middle line of these two parts. The former consists of 70 households and the latter consists of 200 households.

Most Lawa people in Ban Phae are Buddhists and some are Christians and Roman Cartholics. However, the Lawa people who are Buddhists admit to animistic practices and belief. They believe in spirits. Pigs, chickens, buffaloes, rice, liquor, etc. are sacrificed to the spirits.

Lawa people, especially the children and the youths, tend not to retain their language. Only the old people still retain their language. Moreover, their customs are gradually disappearing and ceremonies are dying out. This change may come from the following reasons. First, the Lawa people live very close to the Northern

Thai people who are the larger group, so they are gradually absorbed by these people. Second, some Lawa people intermarry with the Northern Thai and these people have more influence on the Lawa people. Third, when they have contact with the Northern Thai people, they must speak the Northern Thai language. Thus, they do not see the importance of using their language since they can speak the Northern Thai language both in their homes and outside their group. Fourth, the presence and opening of schools in the district which teach only the Thai language to the children is the main cause of the shift from Lawa to Thai. Fifth, some Lawa people attempt to forget their nationality and avoid letting anyone know that they are Lawa. Thus, they attempt to speak Thai in order to make themselves equal to the Thai people and not feel that they are inferior. Last, it is the government's policy to persuade the Lawa people to be able to speak the Thai language in order to make it easier to govern them and to make them feel that they are Thai citizens. This policy is a way to get rid of the problems from the minority people. David Bradley (1981:1) said, "In most cases, the cultural assimilation precedes the linguistic assimilation: the language continues to be spoken, though by a diminishing number of speakers, while the culture virtually disappears.". This is true in Ban Phae. One given case is Lawa clothes. I did not see anyone in their own cultural clothes during my time of field work there. All Lawa people, both men and women, clothes themselves as Thai do.

1.5 Location of present day Lawa in Thailand

The present day residences of the Lawa people are in Chiangmai and Mae Hong Son Provinces. In Chiangmai, most of the

Lawa people are in Amphoe Hod and Amphoe Mae Sariang in Mae Hong Son
Province. Erik Seidenfaden (1935:178-179, appendix II in Hutchinson
1935) reported that there were also Lawa people in Phrae, Lampang
and Chiangrai Provinces. But from the 1984's survey report by Sorot
Sirisai (cited in Suriya Ratanakul 1984:63), it is reported that
in the present day the Lawa people in those three provinces do not
speak the Lawa language in their daily lives. They have changed to
use Thai or Northern Thai.

About sixteen years ago, H.E. Kauffman (1972) gave a January
1969 list of Lawa village names and their location as follows:

Village Name	Amphoe	Province
1. Ban Den (บ้านเด่น)	Mae Sariang	Mae Hong Son
2. Ban Yaek (บ้านแยก)	"	"
3. Ban Omphai Luang (บ้านอมพาย หลวง)	"	"
4. Ban Chang Mo Manot (Omnot) (บ้านช่างหม้อมะนอก) (อมนอก)	"	"
5. Ban Chang Mo Noi (บ้านช่างหม้อ น้อย)		"
6. Ban Chang Mo Luang (บ้านช่าง หม้อหลวง)	"	"
7. Ban Tun (บ้านทูน)	Mae Lanoi	"
8. Ban Pa Pae (บ้านป่าแป๋)	Mae Sarinag	"
9. Ban Sam (บ้านซาม)	Mae Lanoi	"
10. Ban Huet Long (บ้านฮึกลอง)	Mae Chaem	Chiangmai
11. Ban Kok Noi (บ้านกอกน้อย)	"	..

Village Name	Amphoe	Province
12. Ban Ho (บ้านเฮาะ)	Mae Chaem	Chiangmai
13. Ban Khong (บ้านของ)	"	"
14. Ban Kok Luang (บ้านกอกหลวง)	Mae Lanoi	Mae Hong Son
15. Ban Pae (บ้านแปะ)	Mae Chaem	Chiangmai
16. Ban La-ang Nuea (บ้านละอาง เหนือ)	Mae Lanoi	Mae Hong Son
17. Ban La-ang Tai (บ้านละอางใต้)	"	"
18. Ban Dong (บ้านคง)	"	"
19. Ban La-Up (บ้านละอุบ)	"	"
20. Ban Bo Luang (บ้านบ่อหลวง)	Hod	Chiangmai
21. Ban Kiu Lom (บ้านกิ่วลม)	"	"
22. Ban Khun (บ้านฃุน)	"	"
23. Ban Wang Kong (บ้านวังกอง)	"	"
24. Ban Na Fon (บ้านนาฟ่อน)	"	"
25. Ban Mae Sa-nam (บ้านแม่สะนาม)	"	"
26. Ban Kong Loi (บ้านกองลอย)	"	"
27. Ban Bo Sali (บ้านบ่อสาลี)	"	"
28. Ban Tong Luang (บ้านโต้งหลวง)	"	"

In Gordon Young 1974 (Gordon Young 1974:55), it is said that there were 28 known Lawa villages. But village names were not given. It is possible that the number of Lawa villages have been decreased if they are compared to the number in the previous years.

1.6 Population

Gordon Young (1974:55) reported that there were
approximately 8,000 Lawa people identified in 1973. From the 1983
figure of the Tribal Aid and Development Centre, Mae Hong Son
Province, it is reported that there are 5,576 Lawa people which comes
to 8.54 % of all the hill tribe population of Mae Hong Son Province.
From the recent survey report in 1984 by Sorot Sirisai (cited from
Suriya Ratanakul 1984:63), a small number for Lawa population is
given. The total is 6,535 of which 1,621 persons are in Chiangmai
Province and 4,914 are in Mae Hong Son Province. We can recognize
that the number of Lawa people have decreased when we compare them
to the number in the previous years. It is likely that the Lawa
have tended to become assimilated into Thai communities.

1.7 A brief history of Lawa

The Lawa villagers in Ban Phae have very little knowledge
of their history. They don't know about any legends concerning to
their origin. Even the old Lawa cannot remember anything about
when his village was first settled. However, it is said that during
the eighth century A.D. the Mons expanded into the northern parts
of Thailand and they encountered the Lawa who they considered to be
less civilized people. They fought and the Lawa withdrew to the hills
(F.M Lebar and others 1964:120). According to the legend, it is
said that once upon a time, Lawa people lived together in the same
village and they had a king named Khun Luang Wilangka. His capital
was located in the area which is at present Chiangmai Province. He
wanted to marry the Mon Queen of Lamphun, Phranang Cham Thewi. But

she set conditions which he could not fulfill. She told him to
throw a spear from the top of Doi Suthep, located in back of
Chiangmai Province, to her palace in Lamphun Province. She made
a magic to weaken his power, so he could not succeed. After this,
the Lawa people fled up to the mountains.

Gordon Young (1974:53-54) was sure that the present day Lawa
in Thailand were the descendants of Wa people who migrated from Burma.
He stated that thousands of years ago the Wa of Burma had journeyed
to Tak or Rahaeng to worship at some symbolic stones which were
placed by their ancestors. They had journeyed northwards along Mae
Ping River and settled down in the place that is now Chiangmai
Province. These descendants speak a language related to Wa. If
this information is true, it probably indicates that the ancestors
of the Lawa people settled down in this area.

1.8 Confusion about the terms 'Lawa' and 'Lua'

Most linguists and linguistic students have confused the
two words Lawa and Lua. They do not know whether these two words
are names of different languages. I would like to alleviate their
suspect by citing to the works which mention to these two words.

Suriya Ratanakul (1984:57) stated that Lawa and Lua are
different languages. The Lawa language is sopken in Chiangmai and
Mae Hong Son Provinces but Lua is the same as Mal or Thin spoken
in Nan Province.

"Lawa people call themselves Lavua /ləvɨəʔ/ and are called
Lua and Lawa by the Myang (Northern Thai) and Thai respectively."
(Donald Schlatter 1976:273). Suriya Ratanakul (1984:63) stated that

the Myang or Northern Thai also called the Lawa people 'chao cɛʔ' but no one has given the meaning of 'cɛʔ'. She assumes that the Lawa use this word to call their grandmothers. The Thai people prefer to call the people, who do not speak Thai or Laotian 'Lawa'. ñahkur are a group of people who are also called 'Lawa'. In fact, their language is classified into Monic branch of Mon-Khmer family according to Gérard Diffloth (1973:481). But Lawa spoken in Mae Hong Son and Chiangmai Provinces belongs to the Palaungic branch of the same family. In addition, Thais also called ñahkur 'chaubon'. Originally, they lived in Phetchabun Province. Phra Petchabunburi wrote about these people in the Journal of the Siam Society 1921 which Erik Seidenfaden translated into English. The title of this article is 'The Lawa or Chaubon in Changvad Petchabun'. Now they live in Nakhon Rajchasima and Chaiyaphum Provinces. In this article, Phra Petchabunburi (1921:20) said, "The people called themselves Lawā and are by the neighbouring Thai called Chaubun." A.F.G Kerr (1924: 140-141) explained that Chaubon was not the same as Lawa which have been found in the north of Thailand. Erik Seidenfaden (1935 appendix III in Hutchinson 1935:182) also agreed with Kerr that Chaubon and Lawa are different peoples and their languages differ very much. Gordon Young (1974:54) emphasized that, "These Lawa are not to be confused with the so-called 'Lawa' of Kanchanaburi Province or the Chaubon (also called'Lawa') of Petchaboon and Korat Provinces. Their relationship to the Chaubon is certainly remote, but the 'Lawa' of Kanchanaburi are undoubtedly also of Wa ancestry, probably having returned from more northern points and from Laos."

The other work which shows that Chaubon and Lawa are different languages is 1975 Phayau's thesis: A Description of

Chaubon (ñahkur) An Austroasiatic Language in Thailand.

U-Gong [ʔùgɔ̆ŋ] are the other group of people who are also called Lawa. Linguistically, their language belongs to the Sino-Tibetan superfamily which is different from Lawa, classified into the Austroasiatic. They have settled down in Suphanburi, Kanchanaburi and Uthaithani Provinces.

In the case of Lua, David Filbeck (1978:3) commented, "Throughout the whole of northern Thailand, luaʔ is used rather loosely to refer to those minority groups that are non-Sinitic in background and/or who are not recent immigrants from outside of Thailand. The language of groups so termed are not, however, related except perhaps remotely." Suriya Ratanakul (1984:67) explained that Lua is a language spoken in Amphoe Pua and Amphoe Thung Chang, Nan Province. It is classified into Khmuic branch of Mon-Khmer family. She has done the research on this language at Ban Sakat Klang, Amphoe Pua, Nan Province and has discovered that these people call themselves Mal and call their language 'ləmal'. or 'ləmai'. But Thais call them Lua, Thin or Khathin.

Nowadays, the linguists agree in the same way that the Lawa language spoken in Chiangmai and Mae Hong Son Provinces and Lawa or Lua or Thin or Mal spoken in Nan Province are different languages (Suriya Ratanakul 1984:69).

1.9 Language Identification

Lawa is an Austroasiatic language which belongs to Palaungic branch of Mon-Khmer family (Gérard Diffloth 1973:481).

Austroasiatic Superfamily

Munda family　　　Nicobarese family　　　Mon-Khmer family

Mon-Khmer family

- Khasi　　　　branch
- Palaungic　　branch
- Monic　　　　branch
- Khmuic　　　**branch**
- Viet-Muong　branch
- Katuic　　　branch
- Bahnaric　　branch
- Pearic　　　branch
- Khmer　　　　branch
- Senoic　　　branch
- Senelaic　　branch

Palaungic branch

Palaung Wa Riang-Lang Danaw │ Lawa │ Kawa Khamet Nang Bulan Angku
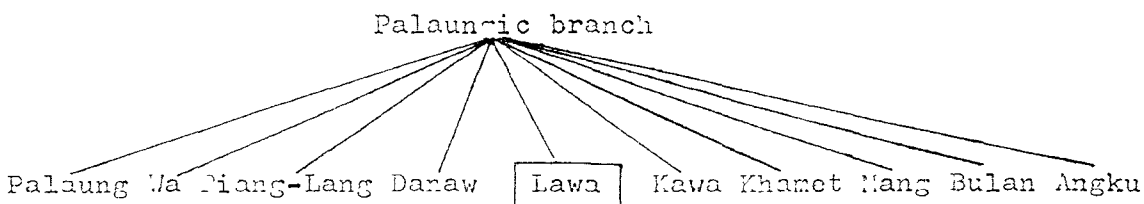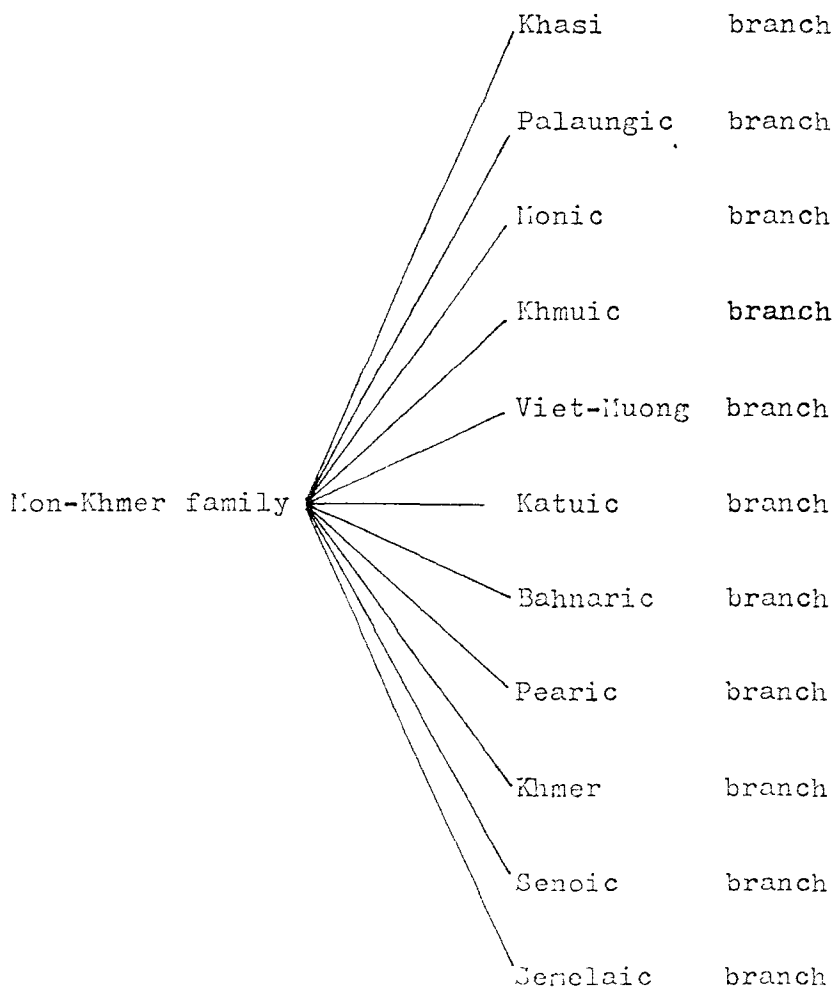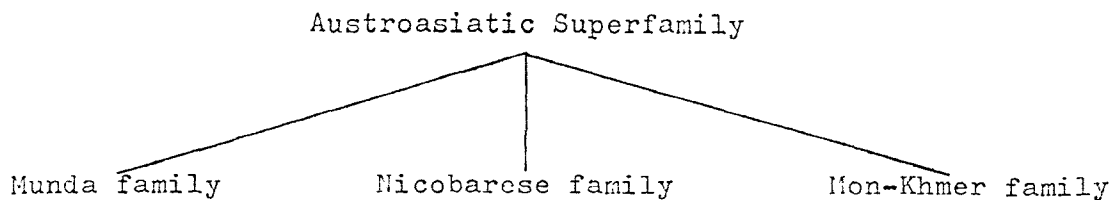
Figure 4 : Classification of the Lawa Language in the Austroasiatic
　　　　　Superfamily

In 1980, Gérard Diffloth (1980:15) divided the Palaungic branch into six sub-branches and classified Lawa language into the Waic sub-branch. Those six sub-branches of Palaungic are:

1. Lamet

2. Rumai languages (Palaung, Pale, Darang, etc.)

3. Riang

4. Angku languages

5. Danau

6. Waic languages (Lawa, Samtau, South Wa, bible Wa, Kawa, etc.)

The Lawa language is closely related to the Mal and Khmu languages of Thailand and Laos and the Wa of Burma (Donald Schlatter 1976:273). Also, Gordon Young (1974:54) stated that the Lawa language is definitely related to the Wa of Burma.

Most linguists seem to state that the dialects of Lawa are different. Donald Schlatter (1976:273) said, "These people have a number of dialects some of which are almost mutually unintelligible. Almost every village has some variance of dialect but close villages have no trouble with the difference." Erik Seidenfaden (1940:33) added that, "The language is a puzzling thing. It seems that every village has a slightly different dialect, until two days journey apart can hardly understand one another." Peter Kunstadter (1969:79) also said, "Lua' who live in villages more than a day's walk apart usually have mutually unintelligible dialects."

The Lawa people have no written language of their own. However, missionaries have used a Roman phonetic script for this

language. In 1963, the script was changed to Thai in order to decrease the difference between Thais and tribal people.

1.10 The phonological system of Lawa (La-Up dialect)

The phonology of Lawa (La-Up dialect) presented here is mostly taken from Donald Schlatter (1976:274-278).

Consonant phonemes

There are twenty-four single consonants. All of which occur initially but only ten of which can occur finally; that is, /p t c k ʔ h m n ñ ŋ/. Donald Schlatter classified ph th ch and kh as consonant clusters but in my study they are single consonants so, thoughout my thesis ph th ch and kh refer to p^h t^h c^h and k^h respectively. All the single consonants are charted as follows:

p	t	c	k	ʔ
ph	th	ch	kh	
b	d	j	g	
m	n	ñ	ŋ	
f	s			h
	l			
	r			
w		y		

/b d j g/ are phonetically [mb nd ñj ŋg].

Single consonants	Examples	
p	/pɨaʔ/	'father'
t	/tiʔ/	'one'
c	/caʔ/	'stove'
k	/kuət/	'old'

Single consonants	Examples	
ʔ	/ʔɔʔ/	'bamboo'
ph	/phɔn/	'five'
th	/thɔʔ/	'to feed'
ch	/chic/	'field'
kh	/khoʔ/	'tree'
b [mb]	/boŋ/	'ladder'
d [nd]	/dak/	'tongue'
j [ñj]	/jaim/	'ring'
ɡ [ŋɡ]	/ɡoiñ/	'cold'
m	/maʔ/	'mother'
n	/naʔ/	'to be sour'
ñ	/ñɨəʔ/	'house'
ŋ	/ŋa/	'tasteless'
f	/fiək/	'darkness'
s	/sɔih/	'charcoal'
h	/həo/	'to go, to walk'
l	/lao/	'to read'
r	/raʔ/	'big'
w	/wɨət/	'temple'
y	/yuŋ/	'to know'

There are many consonant clusters in Lawa. These following consonants occur only in the initial position of the major syllables.

Consonant clusters	Examples	
pl	/plɛ/	'hail'
kl	/kleʔ/	'lazy'
kw	/kwat/	'to scrape off, to skin'

Consonant clusters	Examples	
bl	/blah/	'half'
br	/brɔŋ/	'horse'
gl	/glo?/	'mud hole'
gr	/grɨm/	'under'
?b	/?bak/	'frog'
?d	/?dɔŋ/	'house-post'
?m	/?ma/	'plantation'
?n	/?nɔŋ/	'forest'
?ñ	/?ñut/	'to be drunken'
?ŋ	/?ŋiəŋ/	'short'
?l	/?laŋ/	'still, long'
?y	/?yuəŋ/	'village'
hm	/hma/	'bamboo strips'
hn	/hnaŋ/	'necklace'
hŋ	/hŋo?/	'paddy'
hl	/hlat/	'to be fear'
hr	/hruən/	'hot'
hy	/hyuək/	'ear'
phl	/phluk/	'ivory'
phr	/phrɨə/	'coconut'
khl	/khlɨək/	'to lick'
khr	/khroiñ/	'every'
khw	/khwɪn/	'district officer'

Vowel phonemes

There are nine simple vowels and sixteen diphthongs as follows:

Simple vowels	Examples	
i	/piñ/	'white'
e	/de/	'to be sweet'
ɛ	/hɛ/	'honey'
ɨ	/ñɨm/	'delicious'
ə	/mə/	'what'
a	/kaʔ/	'fish'
u	/yuʔ/	'to see'
o	/doŋ/	'rice pot'
ɔ	/sɔʔ/	'dog'

Diphthongs	Examples	
iə	/tiə/	'flower'
iu	/phiu/	'to evaporate'
ei	/hei/	'this'
eɔ	/keo/	'to be concerned'
ɛo [ʁo]	/tɛoʔ/	'small'
ɨə	/kɨəh/	'to give'
əɨ	/kəɨ/	'dove'
əo	/təo/	'not'
ai	/kaiñ/	'head'
aɨ	/haɨk/	'hair'
ao	/ŋaom/	'to sit'
ui	/pui/	'person'
uɛ [uʁi]	/fuɛc/	'to finish'
uə	/kuəɲ/	'child'
oi	/koih/	'to cook'
ɔi	/mɔih/	'name'

Word patterns

Most Lawa words are monosyllabic. If they are disyllabic words, the first syllable is an unstressed minor syllable with mostly /ə/ as its nucleus.

Word patterns	Examples	
CV	/ka/	'to broil'
CVV	/pəo/	'to fly'
VC	/ɛk/	'cross bow'
VVC	/aot/	'to be located'
CVC	/cak/	'deer'
CVVC	/raip/	'grass'
CCV	/phre/	'brother'
CCVV	/khrao/	'granary'
CCVC	/phruʔ/	'blanket'
CCVVC	/khliək/	'to lick'

Vowel length and tone are not phonemic because there is no contrast.

CHAPTER II

WORD CLASSES

Words normally function as fillers of phrase rank slots but may also fill slots in higher rank. Especially particles (final particles) and markers (comparative marker, indirect object marker, reflexive marker, reciprocal marker, etc.) can occur in higher ranks.

A set of words which car fill in a grammatical slot is called a word class.

Words may be divided into the following classes according to their different functions: noun, pronoun, verb, preverb, postverb, numeral, demonstrative, classifier, preposition, conjunction, intensifier, question word, direction, adverb, and final particle.

2.1 Nouns

Nouns function primarily in the Head Noun slot of a noun phrase (Sec. 3.1) and also function as a Head in the prepositional phrase (Sec. 3.6).

Nouns may consist of a simple word, compound or complex words. A simple word may consist of one or more syllables. A compound noun consists of one or two simple nouns. Each of them can stand alone as the Head. A complex word is composed of a generic term followed by a specific name. Examples are presented below.

2.1.1 Simple nouns

a) Simple nouns with one syllable

Most Lawa simple nouns are monosyllabic.

Examples

paŋ	'bottle'	ʔɛ	'chicken'
ʔaop	'rice'	sɔih	'charcoal'
chɨəm	'dish'	sɔʔ	'dog'
ñɨəʔ	'house'	maɨ	'money'
hɛ	'bee'	khoʔ	'tree'

b) Simple nouns with two syllables

Most disyllabic words in Lawa are formed by an unstressed minor syllable with a transitional vowel. They are mostly /sə pə kə rə lə/ (Donald Schlatter 1976:278). Examples are

rəphaom	'heart'	səʔoiñ	'snake'
rəʔaom	'water'	pənaʔ	'orange'
rɔwɨəʔ	'door'	pəkhreih	'unmarried woman'
ləmɔih	'banana'	pəliək	'bride'
ləwiə	'tiger'	kənəon	'jackfruit'
ləpiʔ	'shirt'	kəpuk	'knot'
səʔaŋ	'bone'	kəwao	'kite'
sənat	'gun'		

However, there are some disyllabic words whose minor syllables contain other vowels as in examples below.

kɔtit	'papaya'	pheʔdaok	'forest'
boho	'pumpkin'	ʔoʔeih	'thing'
pelaom	'cowpea'	toʔhŋa	'curry'
kɔraɨŋsək	'clothes'	buŋbɨəŋ	'butterfly'
toʔkliək	'armpit'	dakduən	'cricket'

c) <u>Simple nouns with three syllables</u>

These nouns are very rare in my data of 2,400 words.
Examples are

toʔrətɨ̃n	'navel'
tepəʔda	'divine'
pəyɔksi	'wax'
ñatɨtpɔŋ	'cactus'
səʔaŋpa	'shoulder'

2.1.2 <u>Compound nouns</u>

A compound noun is composed of two or more simple nouns
functioning as a single unit filled in the Head Noun slot of a noun
phrase (Sec. 3.1). Examples are

1. khoʔ   ʔɔʔ

    tree   bamboo

    'every kind of trees'

2. kəɨm   khrao

    granary   granary

    'granary'

3. ñɨ̃əʔ   ʔma

    house   planatation

    'house'

    rəmeʔ   rəpəon

    male   female

    'a couple'

5. pəkəon   pəkhreih

    married woman   unmarried woman

    'group of female'

2.1.3 Complex nouns

A noun may be a two-word complex. Usually, a generic term
followed by a specific name. For example, <u>khoʔ</u> 'tree' or <u>hlaʔ</u> 'leaf'
which each of them is a general term followed by a name of trees
which is specific.

<u>Examples</u>

khoʔ	kənəon	'jackfruit tree'
	phrɨə	'coconut tree'
	pənaʔ	'orange tree'
	kɔtit	'papaya tree'

hlaʔ	ləmɔih	'banana leaf'
	pɛ	'mango leaf'
	səpui	'egg-plant leaf'
	broic	'chilli leaf'

2.2 Pronouns

Pronouns function in the Head Noun slot of a noun phrase (Sec. 3.1). The following description of prounouns is given in general only since it is not an in-depth study. It is described according to the presence of my data.

They may be divided into two major groups: personal pronouns and demonstrative pronouns.

2.2.1 Personal pronouns

a) First person pronouns

ʔaɨʔ is used as singular first person pronoun. It means 'I' and normally occurs in the subject and object positions, but sometimes in the possessor position.

1. ʔaɨʔ   yuˆ   miˆ   - subject
   I   see   Mi
   'I see Mi.'

2. miʔ   kleˆ   yuʔ   ˆaɨʔ   - object
   Mi   lazy   see   I
   'Mi hates me.'

3. ñɨəʔ   ˆaɨˆ   ˆaot   nahei   - possessor
   house   I   located   here
   'My house is here.'

kəʔ means 'my'. It occurs only as the possessor. It is used with almost kinship terms, except puʔ

'younger sibling', to show love or appreciation

of the speaker to his family, cousins or relatives.

4. ma?   ka?   'my mother'

    mother   my

5.   yɨə?   ka?   'my grandmother'

    grandmother   my

6. pɨə?   ka?   'my father'

    father   my

Sometimes ka? co-occurs with ñe? but still

preserves its original meaning. For example,

7. pɨə?   ka?   ñe?   'my father'

There is a group of words with indeterminable

number which is used as a pronoun in the possessor position. All

they mean 'my'. These words have the restriction of occurence;

that is, they depend on the final consonant and the vowel of the

preceding noun. Thus, we cannot limit the numbers of words. The

final consonant and vowel of the preceding noun will be the initial

consonant and vowel of the words which show the possession and their

final consonant will be the glottal stop /?/.

8. kuən so?   ?o?   'my grandchild'

    grandchild   my

9.   pu?   ?u? 'my younger sibling'

    younger sibling   my

10. kuən   nə?   'my child'

    child   my

There is an exception of <u>yə?</u> 'my' which does not follow the criteria above. This word occurs when the preceding noun is an open syllable.

11. hmɜo   <u>yə?</u>   'my friend'
    friend   my

12. phre   <u>yə?</u>   'my brother'
    brother   my

Sometimes some nouns are necessarily followed by the possessive marker <u>yuh</u> 'of' and the form of the possessor varies after the form of this possessive marker; that is the final consonant and vowel of <u>yuh</u> : /h/ and /u/ will become the initial consonant and vowel of the possessor and this word will have /?/ as the final consonant.

13. naŋsɨ   yuh   <u>hu?</u>   'my book'
    book   of   my

14. maɨ   yuh   <u>hu?</u>   'my money'
    money   of   my

It is observed that the characteristics of these possessors often occurs when the speaker answers the questions and wished to show his possession. For example,

15. A : mə   ?aot   to? thoŋ pə?   se
         what located in bag   you   that
         'What is in your bag?'

    B : naŋsɨ   yuh   hu?
         book   of   my
         'My book.'

16. A : hei   mah   pui

        this   be   who

        'Who is this?'

    B : hmɜo   yɜʔ

        friend   my

        'My friend.'

neiʔ is used instead of ʔaɨʔ 'I' when the speaker wishes the hearer to do something for him. It probably means 'to me' and often occurs in the imperative clause.

17. hɔic   neiʔ   'Come to me.'

    come

18. kɨɜh   neiʔ   'Give to me.'

    give

19. tui   sut   neiʔ 'Bring the mosquito

    bring mosquito net   net to me.'

mo ʔeʔ is used as plural first person pronoun. It means 'we'. Sometimes no 'group' is dropped and ʔeʔ remains alone. Normally, it occurs in the subject or object positions, but not in the possessor position.

20. mo ʔeʔ   raot   tɜo   lɜpuŋ   - subject

     we   dare   not   speak

    'We dare not speak.'

21. naʔ   kɜʔ   puh   mo ʔeʔ   - object

    mother my   hit   we

    'My mother hit us.'

ñeʔ means 'our'. It occurs only as the possessor.
It is used when the speaker refers to his family.

22. khrak   ñeʔ   'our buffalo'
    buffalo   our

23. kuən soʔ   ñeʔ   'our grandchild'
    grandchild our

tɛʔ is used as both first and third person pronouns.
It refers back to the subject of the action no
matter if it is singular or plural. See the
description in details pages 31-32.

b) Second person pronouns

me? is used as the second person pronoun. It means
'you'. It is used only between men who are related
to each other on female side. For example, when
the brother in-law speaks to his wife's brother,
he can address his wife's brother as meʔ. In
other case, it is used between men who are not
acquainted with each other. The speaker addresses
his hearer as meʔ to show his respect. If meʔ
occurs in the final position of that question, it
usually appears in the open syllable form as me .

24. sə   həo   meʔ   kəmə
    will go   you   where
    'Where will you go?'

25. mə   sə   yuh   me
    what will do   you
    'What will you do?'

pa? is used as the singular second person pronoun.
It means 'you'. It normally occurs in the subject
and object positions. When it is sometimes in
the possessor position, it indicates the emphasis
on the possessor.

26. leic   yuh   pa?

    pig   of   you

    'your pig, not the pig of the other'

pə? means 'you'. Normally, it occurs as the possessor
but not as the subject and object in the statement
clause but as the subject in the question. It
can be both singular and plural in the possessor
position.

27. pəna?   yuh   pə?

    orange   of   your

    'your orange'

28. sə   həo   pə?   kəmə

    will go   you   where

    'Where will you go?'

pə? differs from pa? (when they occur as the
possessor and pə? is singular) in that pa? is used when the possessor
is emphasized.

29. ñɨə?   pə?   'your house'

    house   your

30. ñɨə?   pa?   'your house, not the house

    house   your   of the other'

<u>mo peʔ</u> means 'you (plural)' but it is sometimes
singular when used conversationally between
two youthful interlocutors or between a
husband and a wife. It can be the subject,
object and the possessor.

31. ʔaɨʔ   hrak   <u>mo peʔ</u>   - object

     I   love   you(singular)

     'I love you.'

32. <u>mo peʔ</u>   sə   hɔic   ñɨəmmə   - subject

     you   will come   when

     'When will you come?'

33. pənaʔ   yuh   <u>mo peʔ</u>   - possessor

     orànge   of   you

     'your orange.'

Sometimes only <u>peʔ</u> follow ñɨəʔ 'house' to be
<u>ñɨəʔ</u> <u>peʔ</u> 'your house' and this ñɨəʔ peʔ is often used as attribute
of the preceding noun.

34. ʔɛ   <u>ñɨəʔ</u> <u>peʔ</u>

     chicken   your house

     'chickens of your house'

35. broic   <u>ñɨəʔ</u> <u>peʔ</u>

     chilli   your house

     'chillies of your house'

There is no difference between <u>pəʔ</u> 'you (plural)'
and <u>mo peʔ</u> 'you (plural)' when they occur in the possessor position.
But it seems that <u>pəʔ</u> is more general than <u>mo peʔ</u>.

36. khrak   yuh   pə?/mo pe?

    buffalo of   you(plural)

    'your buffalo'

c) Third person pronouns

        In Lawa there are no other particular words,
except tɛ? and ?ɨ, to use as the third person pronouns. But it
appears in the noun phrase form which it is the combination of
pui 'person' + demonstrative (hei 'this', se 'that', sət 'further
than that'). Similarly, when it is plural, mo 'group' + demonstrative
is used. From these noun phrases, pui se and mo se are used more
often than the others when the speaker mentions to the third person(s).
However, in normal speech these pronouns are often deleted and the
speaker prefers to mention to the name of that person.

        pui hei, pui se, pui sət) can be used as the subject,
        mo hei, mo se, mo sət   ) object and possessor of the
                                    clause or sentence.

37. ñɨə?   pui   se   ?aot   kəmə

    house person that located where

    'Where is his/her house?'

38. mo   se   ?aot   təo   niŋ   ñɨə?

    group that located not   at   house

    'They don't stay at home.'

    tɛ? refers back to the subject of the action no matter
         if it is singular or plural. It occurs as the
         possessor and can also as the subject of the
         second clause of a complex sentence.

39. ʔaɨ? sə ʔeiñ nɨŋ ñɨə? tɛ? -possessor

    I   will return   to house my

    'I will go to my house.'

40. mo   se   həo ʔnai   ma? tɛ? -possessor

    group that go   with   mother their

    'They went with their mother.'

41. mi? ñu? rə?aom ka   som   tɛ? -subject

    Mi   drink water before eat she

    'Mi drinks water before she eats rice.'

Sometimes tɛ? preceded by ti? 'one' and means
'self'. They occur only as the subject of the second clause of a
complex sentence.

42. ʔaɨ? kɛt   təo   ti? tɛ?   sə   hɔic

    I   think not   myself will come

    nɨŋ   rəyum

    to   Mae Sariang

    'I have never thought that I will come to
    Mae Sariang.'

?ɨ refers back to the subject of the action no matter
if it is singular or plural. It occurs as the
possessor but as the subject in a complex sentence
and a question.

43. mi? həo   hoŋhiən   ma?   ?ɨ   paŋma

    Mi   go   school   mother her   but

    buk pu^ həo   khiən to? kat

    ride prog.M   go bicycle in market

    'Mi went to school but her mother is riding
    a bicycle to the market.'

44. dɛŋ   ka   som   ʔɨ̱   maic   ʔɨ̱

    Daeng before eat   he   must   he

    ñuʔ   rəʔaom

    drink water

    'Before Daeng eats, he must drink water.'

ʔɨ̱ differs from tɛʔ in that 1) ʔɨ̱ can be only the third person pronoun but tɛʔ can be both first and third person pronouns 2) ʔɨ̱ can occur after a preposition but tɛʔ cannot.

45. dah   dɛŋ   choʔ   leic   se   sə

    if   Daeng sell   pig   that   will

    hloh   maɨ̱   nɨ̱ŋ   ʔɨ̱   həon

    get   money   from it   many

    'If Daeng sells that pig, he will get much money.'

3) if tɛʔ is replaced by ʔɨ̱ in the possessor position, tɛʔ will refer back to its subject but ʔɨ̱ refers to the other. In this situation, ɨ̱ is used when it is understood between the speaker and the hearer.

46. miʔ   hrak   maʔ   tɛʔ

    Mi   love   mother her

    'Mi loves her mother.'

47. miʔ   hrak   maʔ   ʔɨ̱

    Mi   love   mother his,her,their

    'Mi loves his/her/their mother.'

    =Mi loves the other's mother.'

) ʔɨ̱ can occur as the subject in question but tɛʔ cannot.

48. miʔ   mə   pɔn   ʔɨ̱

    Mi   what eat   she

    'What did Mi eat rice with?'

Kinship terms can be used as personal pronouns. The common terms which are used are :

maʔ	'mother'
pɨəʔ	'father'
məon	'daughter in-law'
kuənpha	'son in-law'
puʔ	'younger sibling, younger sister in-law'
ʔiək	'older brother, older brother in-law'
ʔiək raʔ	'the first older brother'
ʔiək tuʔ	'the second to the last older brother'
chɨək	'younger brother in-law, wife's younger brother'
ʔɔ	'older sister'
ʔɔ raʔ	'the first older sister, the first older sister in-law'
ʔɔ tuʔ	'the second to the last older sister, the second to the last older sister in-law'
kuət	'aunt (father's older sister)'
ko raʔ	'aunt (father's first younger sister)'
ko tuʔ	'aunt (father's second to the last younger sister)'
ʔɛn raʔ	'uncle (father's first older brother)'
ʔɛn tuʔ	'uncle (father's second to the last older brother, father's younger brother)'
tiñ	'aunt (mother's older sister)'
maʔ tuʔ	'aunt (mother's younger sister)'

ya? / nəɨm raⁿ	'uncle (mother's older brother)'
nəɨm tu?	'uncle (mother's younger brother)'
*ta?	'grandfather (father's father)'
*yɨəʔ	'grandmother (father's mother)'
*ta? nəɨm	'grandfather (mother's father)'
*yɨə? nəɨm	'grandmother (mother's mother)'
te?	'grandparents' father'
yɛⁿ	'grandparents' mother'
ma? nəɨm	'mother in-law'
po?	'husband's father, father in-law'
kɔ	'husband's mother'

*Usually the married woman must live in the house of the
husband's side. When she has a child, her child calls his father's
father ta? and his father's mother yɨə? and he calls his mother's
parents ta? nəɨm and yɨəⁿ nəɨm respectively. But there is an
exception when the married woman still lives in her parents' house.
Her child will call both two pairs of his grandparents in reverse.
He calls his mother's parents ta? and yɨə? and calls his father's
parents ta? nəɨm and yɨə? nəɨm.

2.2.2 Demonstrative pronouns

Demonstrative pronouns can occur in a single filler in the
Head Noun slot of a noun phrase (Sec. 3.1). They are hei 'this',
se 'that' and sət 'that (further than se, yonder)'.

Examples

1. hei   mah   nə

   this   be   what

   'What is this?'

2. <u>se</u>   mah   pɨə²   sila

    that   be   father   Sila

    'That is Sila's father.'

3. <u>sət</u>   mah   ñɨə²   pui

    that   be   house   who

    'Whose house is that?'

2.3 <u>Verbs</u>

Verbs function in the Main Verb slot of the verb phrase
(Sec. 3.2).

There are many subclasses of verbs divided according to
their occurence in each of particular clause types (Sec. 4.2).

2.3.1 <u>Transitive verbs</u>

The transitive verbs are verbs functioning as the nucleus
of the Predicate slot in a transitive clause (Sec. 4.2.1). For
examples,

kiət	'to bite'	puh	'to hit'
fiət	'to whip'	yuˀ	'to see'
hrak	'to love'	som	'to eat'

2.3.2 <u>Intransitive verbs</u>

The intransitive verbs are verbs functioning as the
nucleus of the Predicate slot in an intransitive clause (Sec. 4.2.2).
For examples,

²aic	'to sleep'	ŋaon	'to sit'
chuŋ	'to stand'	yɨən	'to cry'
rəwu	'to bay'	roh	'to bark'

| ləpuŋ | 'to speak' | ʔu | 'to talk' |
| kiñ | 'to smile' | ñuɛh | 'to laugh' |

2.3.3 Descriptive verbs

The descriptive verbs are verbs functioning as the nucleus
of the Predicate slot in a descriptive clause (Sec. 4.2.3). The
descriptive verbs are verbal adjectives also functioning in the
Quality slots of a noun phrase (Sec. 3.1). For examples,

piñ	'white'	raʔ	'big, loose'
soŋ	'bitter'	tiəm	'short'
hlaoŋ	'tall'	səkaip	'tight, narrow'
tɨm	'ripe'	maic	'beautiful, good'
klaʔ	'greedy'	səŋa	'raw'

2.3.4 Bitransitive verbs

The bitransitive verbs are verbs functioning as the nucleus
of the Predicate slot in a bitransitive clause (Sec. 4.2.4). For
examples,

choʿ	'to sell'	thɔʔ	'to feed'
kiəh	'to give'	cah	'to sacrifice'
rəwi	'to buy'	ʋok	'to ladle'
koih	'to send'		

2.3.5 Motion verbs

The motion verbs are verbs functioning as the nucleus of
the Predicate slot in a motion clause (Sec. 4.2.5). For examples,

| tɔ | 'to run' | həc | 'to walk, to go' |
| hɔic | 'to come' | hack | 'to go/climb up' |

leih   'to go/climb down'

ʔeiñ   'to return, to come' (but it can mean

              'to go' if it is a travel in a short

              distance)

2.3.6 Existence verbs

The existence verbs are the verbs functioning as the
nucleus of the Predicate slot in an existence clause (Sec. 4.2.6).
The existence verb which frequently occurs is :

kai   'to have'

2.3.7 Equational verbs

The equational verbs are the verbs functioning as the
nucleus of the Predicate slot in an equational clause (Sec. 4.2.7).
The equational verbs which frequently occur are :

mah   'to be'

moih   'to be called'

2.3.8 Ambient verbs

The ambient verbs are the verbs functioning as the nucleus
of the Predicate slot in an ambient clause (Sec. 4.2.8). The
characteristics of these verbs is they are used to describe the
the natural phenomena. For examples,

nəɨn   'to thunder'

goiñ   'cold'

hruən   'hot'

The ambient verbs differ from the descriptive verbs in
that 1) their subject is optional while the subject of a descriptive
clause is obligatory, 2) their subject is a natural phenomenon, not

the statant. They differs from the intransitive verbs in that
1) their subject is a natural phenomenon, not an actor and 2)
they have optional nɨŋ which indicates that the phenomena are **happening.**

2.3.9 Location verbs

The location verbs are the verbs functioning as the nucleus
of the Predicate slot in a location clause (Sec. 4.2.9). The location
verb which frequently occurs is :

ʔaot	'to be located'

The location verbs differ from the existence verbs in that
their Location slot is obligatory.

2.3.10 Propulsion verbs

The propulsion verbs are the verbs functioning as the
nucleus of the Predicate slot in a propulsion clause (Sec. 4.2.10).
Some examples of this subclass are :

mɨəʔ	'to bring (animals)'
təok	'to bring (persons)'
buk	'to ride'
tao	'to send'

2.3.11 Causative verbs

Causative verbs function as the predicate of the causer
(Sec. 4.3.1.1). Some causative verbs which frequently occur are :

kɨəh	'to give'
duən	'to cause'
tɔm	'to order'

2.3.12 Compound verbs

A compound verb is composed of two or more simple verbs functioning together as a verb. Some compound verbs which are found are :

| rətoh | yuʔ | 'to meet' |
| meet | see | |

| kleʔ | yuʔ | 'to hate' |
| lazy | see | |

| saih | rəpoʔ | 'to write and send (a letter) to' |
| write | consign | |

2.3.13 Complex verbs

A complex verb is a verb with non-verbal elements added. Some of complex verbs are :

| n
khoʔ | v
mah | 'to assume' |
| tree | be | |

| v
maic | n
rəphaom | 'to be kind, glad' |
| good | heart | |

| v
soˤ | n
rəphaom | 'to be sad' |
| sick,hurt | heart | |

| v
puk | n
rəphaom | 'to be pleased' |
| right | heart | |

| v
ɲuən | n
rəphaom | 'to be happy' |
| enjoyable | heart | |

2.4 Preverbs

Preverbs function in the Premodifier slot of a verb phrase (Sec. 3.2). There may be one or more preverbs in the same verb phrase. They differ from the main verbs in that they cannot occur by themselves. There are three subclasses of the preverbs which are divided according to the possibility of co-occurence of the preverbs in a verb phrase.

Subclass I These preverbs can occur more than one before the main verb. These preverbs are :

di?	:	yet
maic	:	must / should
hloh	:	indicate past tense of action
tɨən	:	indicate the undone action
rəot	:	dare
fuɛc	:	finish
təo	:	not

Examples

$PreV_3$	$PreV_2$	$PreV_1$	MV	
di?	maic	təo	som	'must not have eaten yet'
di?	hloh	təo	som	'has not eaten yet'
di?	tɨən	təo	som	'lost a chance to eat'
di?	rəot	təo	som	'dare not eat yet'
di?	fuɛc	təo	som	'has not finished eating yet'

Preverb$_1$ is different from Preverb$_2$ and Preverb$_3$ in that it is the negative təo 'not' only.

Preverb$_2$ is different from Preverb$_3$ in that 1) two of them; that is, <u>maic</u> and <u>hloh</u>, can also occur as main verbs with different meaning. <u>maic</u> means 'beautiful, handsome, good' and <u>hloh</u> means 'to get' when they are in the Main Verb slot. Preverb$_3$ which contains only <u>di?</u> 'yet' cannot occur as a main verb. And 2) Preverb$_3$ cannot occur independently. It must be attached to the Preverb$_1$. When Preverb$_3$ co-occurs with Preverb$_1$, the order of elements will be changed to <u>di? - som - tao</u> which Preverb$_1$ will become to be the postverb occuring immediately in post-main verb position. Preverb$_2$, except <u>tian</u> can co-occur with main verb without Preverb$_1$ and Preverb$_3$.

Examples of preverbs which function in the Main Verb slot.

1. pərəpəon   se   <u>maic</u>   naɨm

    woman   that   beautiful   very

    'That woman is very beautiful'

2. pui   dah   lieŋ   ?ɛ   həon   sə   <u>hloh</u>

    person   if   raise   chicken   many   will   get

    tɔm   ?ɛ   nɨŋ   ?ɨ

    egg   chicken   from   them

    'If people raise chickens, they will get eggs from them.'

Restrictions

1. The proverbs optionally occur in the order PreV$_3$ - PreV$_2$ - PreV$_1$ before the main verb.

2. The Preverb$_3$ is only <u>di?</u> 'yet'.

3. The Preverb$_2$ is <u>maic</u>, <u>hloh</u>, <u>tian</u>, <u>rəot</u> and <u>fuɛc</u>.

   The Preverb$_1$ is only the negative <u>təo</u> 'not'.

The difference between <u>maic</u> 'must' and <u>than</u> 'must' should be mentioned here. In this case, their meaning is the same but their

orders in the degree of layering are different and <u>than</u> always co-occurs with the negative <u>təo</u> 'not'. But if <u>than</u> has the meaning to indicate the incompleteness of the action or state, the order of elements will appear in another form. Compare three forms below.

<div align="center">

diʔ - maic - təo - MV   (maic = must)

than - təo - diʔ - MV   (than = must)

diʔ - than - MV - təo   (than = indicate the

incompleteness of the

action or state)

</div>

Examples

1.

miʔ	diʔ	maic	təo	koih	ʔaop
Mi	yet	must	not	cook	rice

'Mi must not have cooked rice yet.'

2.

miʔ	than	təo	diʔ	koih	ʔaop
Mi	must	not	yet	cook	rice

'Mi must not have cooked rice yet.'

3.

boho	diʔ	than	raʔ	təo
pumpkin	yet		big	not

'The pumpkins are somewhat not big yet.'

    <u>Subclass II</u> These preverbs occur immediately before the main verb. Only one preverb can co-occur with a main verb in a verb phrase. All these preverbs, except <u>feic</u>, can be negated by placing <u>təo</u> 'not' in the post-main verb position. These preverbs are :

<div align="center">

sə : will

pun : able

</div>

                    guət : want

                    kɔ   : used to

                    ʔeic : already

Examples

PreV	HV	
sə	som	'will eat'
pun	som	'can eat'
guət	som	'want to eat'
kɔ	som	'used to eat'
ʔeic	som	'ate already'

Sometimes _ʔeic_ 'already' co-occurs with _fuɛc_ in Subclass I but they cannot be negated.

        ʔeic   fuɛc   som   'finished eating already'
        already   finish   eat

Subclass III These preverbs must occur in a pair. But there is only one pair in this subclass. They can be negated by placing the negative _ʔo_ 'not' between them. The pair of this subclass is :

            tɨn   sə   'will probably'
            probably   will

    tɨn must always co-occur with _sə_ but _sə_ can occur without _tɨn_.

Examples

1. miʔ   _tɨn_   _sə_   som
    Mi   probably   will   eat
    'Mi will probably eat.'

2. mi?   <u>tɨn</u>   ?o   <u>sə</u>   som

    Mi   probably   not   will   eat

    'Mi will probably not eat.'

Sometimes it is found that <u>tɨn sə</u> co-occurs with other preverbs; that is, <u>?eic</u> and <u>di?</u>. For examples,

1. dɛŋ   <u>tɨn</u>   ?eic   <u>sə</u>   ?aic

    Daeng   probably   already   will   sleep

    'Daeng will probably be asleep already.'

2. dɛŋ   <u>tɨn</u>   ?o   di?   <u>sə</u>   ?aic

    Daeng   probably   not   yet   will   sleep

    'Daeng will probably not sleep yet.'

In this subclass the negative <u>tao</u> 'not' cannot replace the negative <u>?o</u> 'not'.

2.5 Postverbs

Postverbs function in the Postmodifier slot of a verb phrase (Sec. 3.2). These postverbs cannot function as the main verbs. They are placed after a main verb. Only one postverb occurs in each verb phrase. These postverbs are :

         tao : not

         ?laŋ : progressive, still

<u>tao</u> is normally a preverb in the subclass I of preverbs. But it becomes a postverb when is manifests the negation to the preverbs in the Subclass II.

Examples

1.

	Pre.V	MV	Post.V		
miʔ	sə	həo	təo	hoŋhiən	səŋaop
Mi	will	go	not	school	tomorrow

'Mi will not go to school tomorrow.'

2.

	Pre.V	MV	Post.V
miʔ	pun	som	təo
Mi	able	eat	not

'Mi cannot eat.'

3.

		MV	Post.V	
khrak	se	pïəm	ˆlaŋ	raip
buffalo	that	chew	prog.MK	grass

'That buffalo is eating grass.'

4.

	MV	Post.V
miʔ	haem	ʔlaŋ
· Mi	bathe	prog.MK

'Mi is taking a bath.'

There is an exception of puʔ 'progressive marker'. It should be classified as a postverb but it has the restriction of occurrence which makes it different from ˆlaŋ. It occurs only between a verb and a direction word. Only two examples have been found.

1.

miʔ	buk	puʔ	həo	ˆthiən	toˆ	kat
Mi	ride	prog.MK	dir	bicycle	in	market

'Mi is riding a bicycle to the market.'

2. | ʔaɨʔ | tɔ | puʔ | leih | ʔnəɨm | nɨŋ | tu |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| I | run | prog.MK | dir | from | at | moutain |

'I am running down from the mountain.'

2.6 Numerals

Numerals normally function in the Core slot of a numeral phrase (Sec. 3.3). There are two kinds of numerals.

a) General numbers

khroiñ	'every'
həon	'many'
ʔŋɔn / blah	'half'
etc.	

b) Specific numbers

tiʔ	'one'
paon	'four'
rəhɔn	'fifty'
pɨən	'thousand'
etc.	

The numeral system in Lawa is the decimal system. The numbers more than 'ten' are the combination of kao 'ten' (or ʔŋa 'twenty', ʔŋuɛ 'thirty', etc.) + roh 'too, also' + tiʔ 'one' or ləʔa 'two', ləʔuɛ 'three', etc.). For examples,

tiʔ	'one'	sətaim	'nine'
ləʔa	'two'	kao	'ten'
ləʔuɛ	'three'	kao roh tiʔ	'eleven'
paon	'four'	ʔŋa roh paon	'twenty-four'
paon	'five'	ʔŋuɛ roh phɔn	'thirty-five'
lɛh	'six'	rəpaon roh ləʔa	'forty-two'
ʔalɛh	'seven'	rəhɔn roh lɛh	'fifty-six'
sateʔ	'eight'	rateʔ ron sateʔ	'eighty-eight'

The number more than <u>rɔi</u> 'hundred', <u>pɨən</u> 'thousand', <u>sɛn</u> 'hundred thousand' and <u>lan</u> 'million' are the combination of these numbers + <u>ʔmai</u> 'and' + the other numbers. For examples,

- tiʔ   rɔi   ʔmai   ŋa   'one hundred and twenty'
  one   hundred   and   twenty

- tiʔ   pɨən   ʔmai   tiʔ   'one thousand and one
  one   thousand   with   one   hundred'

The numbers <u>rɔi</u>, <u>sɛn</u> and <u>lan</u> are borrowed from Thai.

2.7 Demonstratives

Demonstratives function in the Orientation slot of a noun phrase (Sec. 3.1).

Lawa demonstratives have three degrees of distance. These demonstratives are :

hei   'this'
se   'that'
sət   'that (further than <u>se</u>, yonder)'

2.8 Classifiers

Classifiers normally function in the Classification slot of a noun phrase (Sec. 3.1). They are used to identify the nouns involved when the number is present.

There are three types of classifiers; regular classifiers, self classifiers, and measure classifiers which are divided into two subtypes; standard measure classifiers and temporary measure classifiers.

2.8.1 <u>Regular classifiers</u> are a set of words which can function only as classifiers. Some of these regular classifiers are :

<u>plah</u>   used for flat objects or the like

    1. ləpiʔ   tiʔ   <u>plah</u>   'one shirt'

       shirt   one   clf

    2. hlaʔ khoʔ   ləʔut   <u>plah</u>   'three leaves'

       leaf   three   clf

    3. phruʔ   tiʔ   <u>plah</u>   'one blanket'

       blanket   one   clf

<u>ʔməo</u>   used for fruits, rounded objects or the like

    1. tɔm   lɛh   <u>ʔməo</u>   'six eggs'

       egg   six   clf

    2. ləmɔih   tiʔ   <u>ʔməo</u>   'one banana'

       banana   one   clf

    3. nmuən   tiʔ   <u>ʔməo</u>   'one jar'

       jar   one   clf

<u>paŋ</u>   used for a cluster of trees

    1. ʔɔʔ   tiʔ   <u>paŋ</u>   'one cluster of bamboos

       bamboo   one   clf

    2. khoʔ   ləmɔih tiʔ   <u>paŋ</u> 'one cluster of bananas

       tree   banana   one   clf

<u>ʔŋɛ</u>   used for pieces of firewood

    – kheiʔ   tiʔ   <u>ʔŋɛ</u>   'one piece of firewood'

       firewood one   clf

<u>noŋ</u> used for small objects and variety of seeds

    1. rəkoʔ   tiʔ   <u>noŋ</u>   'one grain'

        grain   one   clf

    2. lamyai   tiʔ   <u>noŋ</u>   'one longan'

        longan   one   clf

<u>goŋ</u> used for long objects or the like

    1. ʔdoŋ   paon   <u>goŋ</u>   'four house-posts'

        house-post four   clf

    2. khoʔ   tiʔ   <u>goŋ</u>   'one tree'

        tree   one   clf

    3. lekcan   ləʔa   <u>goŋ</u>   'two pencils'

        pencil   two   clf

    4. pelaom   ləʔuɛ   <u>goŋ</u>   'three cowpeas'

        cowpea   three   clf

<u>səkah</u> used for a hand of bananas

    - lənoih   tiʔ   <u>səkah</u>   'one hand of bananas'

        banana   one   clf

<u>tuə</u> used for all animals

    1. cak   sətaiŋ   <u>tuə</u>   'nine deer'

        deer   nine   clf

    2. tiə   ʔaləh   <u>tuə</u>   'seven ducks'

        duck   seven .   clf

<u>ñiəŋ</u> used for hair or hair-like

1. haɨk   səteʔ   ñiə̃ŋ   'eight pieces of hair'

    hair   eight   clf

2. raip   tiʔ   ñiə̃ŋ   'one piece of grass'

    grass   one   clf

3. hma   həon   ñiə̃ŋ   'many strips of bamboo'

    strip of bamboo many   clf

4. kɔi   tiʔ   ñiə̃ŋ   'one piece of thread'

    thread   one   clf

səgraom   used for bunch of objects

1. tiə khoʔ   tiʔ   səgraom   'one bunch of flowers'

     flower   one   clf

2. pɛ   tiʔ   səgraom   'one bunch of mangoes'

    mango   one   clf

səniəŋ   used for a **large** bunch of fruit such as coconuts and bananas

1. phrɨə   ləʔa   səniəŋ   'two bunchs of coconuts'

    coconut   two   clf

2. ləmɔih   tiʔ   səniəŋ   'one bunch of bananas'

    banana   one   clf

phroih   used for flowers or the like

1. tiə   khoʔ   phɔn   phroih   'five flowers'

      flower   five   clf

2. taih   paon   phroih   'four mushrooms'

    mushroom   four   clf

<u>laŋ</u>   used for houses or the like

    1. ñɨə?   hɜon   <u>laŋ</u>   'many houses'

        house   many   clf

    2. sut   hɜon   <u>laŋ</u>   'many mosquito nets'

        mosquito net   many   clf

<u>pui</u>   used for human beings

    -   hmɜo   hɜon   <u>pui</u>   'many friends'

        friend   many   clf

2.8.2 <u>Self classifiers</u> are a set of words used to
identify themselves. The restriction of these classifiers is that
the nouns and the classifiers are the same words but they are
mutually exclusive; that is, they cannot occur at the same time.
The Head Noun is always deleted.

Some classifiers of this type are :

    ñɨə?   :   used for houses

    hɔŋ   :   used for rooms

    sɜŋe? :   used for days

    khuəp :   used for weeks

<u>Examples</u>

1. ti?   khuəp   kai   ?alɛh   sɜŋe?

    one   week   have   seven   day

    'One week has seven days.'

2. kai (ñɨə?)   lə?uɛ   roi   ñɨə?   ?yuəŋ   hei   yə

    have house   three   hundred   house   village   this

    'There are three hundred houses in this village.'

3. (hɔŋ)   laʔa   hɔŋ

    room   two   room

    'two rooms'

    2.8.3 <u>Measure classifiers</u> are used to indicate the size
or weight of the objects or human beings and to measure the objects
or human beings in length, height and depth. They are divided into
two subtypes as follows:

    2.8.3.1 <u>Standard measure classifiers</u> There are
old Lawa classifiers and borrowed classifiers. They are used to
measure the objects or human beings in length, height, depth and
weight.

    <u>met</u>   'metre' used for a unit of length, height and depth

        - klɔŋ   rəyum   ˀdoˀ   phɔn   <u>met</u>

          river   Yuam   deep   five   clf

          'The Yuam River is five metres deep.'

    <u>niu</u>   'inch' used for a unit of length, height and depth

        - ʔaɨˀ   hlaoŋ   ha   niˀ   laʔa   <u>niu</u>

          I   tall   -er   Mi   two   clf

          'I am two inches taller than Mi.'

    <u>kilo</u>   'kilogram, kilometre' used for a unit of length and
        weight.

        1. ʔaɨˀ   chiər   ha   niˀ   laʔa   <u>kilo</u>

          I   heavy   -er   Mi   two   clf

          'I am two kilograms heavier than Mi.'

        2. kʰreˀ   hei   ˀlaŋ   kac   <u>kilo</u>

          path   this   long   ten   clf

          'This path is ten kilometers long.'

Those above classifiers are the borrowed words.

<u>rəneh</u>   used for a unit of length, height and depth. One

        <u>rəneh</u> is about a half metre.

     - kho?   hei   hlaoŋ   kao   <u>rəneh</u>

        tree   this   tall   ten   clf

        'This tree is five metres tall.'

<u>tɔp</u>   used for a unit of length, height and depth. One

        <u>tɔp</u> is about two metres.

     - ?dɔŋ   hei   hlaoŋ   paon   <u>tɔp</u>

        house-post   this   tall   four   clf

        'This house-post is eight metres tall.'

<u>dɨə?</u>   used for a unit of length, height and depth. One

        <u>dɨə?</u> is about .25 metre.

     - ?mo?   hei   ?laŋ   phɔn   <u>dɨə?</u>

        rope   this   long   five   clf

        'This rope is 1.25 metre long.'

2.8.3.2 <u>Temporary measure classifiers</u> They are
used to indicate the size or the weight of the subjects. Some
classifiers of this subtype are :

chɨəm	'dish'
kɔk	'glass'
dɔŋ	'pot of rice'
dɨəŋ	'pot of curry'
paŋ	'bottle'
hmuən	'jar'
pɨən	'bigger than litre'
ləkaop / sɔp	'handful'

haɨ	'sack (it is smaller than the sack of grains. It can be filled by two or three buckets of grains)'

Examples

1. ʔaop   ləʔa   <u>chɨəm</u>   'two dishes of rice'
   rice   two   clf

2. rəʔaom   blah   <u>kɔk</u>   'A half glass of water'
   water   half   clf

3. ʔaop   tiʔ   <u>doŋ</u>   'one pot of rice'
   rice   one   clf

4. toʔhŋa   tiʔ   <u>dɨəŋ</u>   'one pot of curry'
   curry   one   clf

5. hŋɔʔ   tiʔ   <u>pɨən</u>   'one litre of paddy'
   paddy   one   clf

2.9 Prepositions

Normally prepositions function as the filler in the optional Relator slot of the location phrase (Sec. 3.5) and in the obligatory Relator slot of the prepositional phrase (Sec. 3.6). Structually, they can occur as an initial element in the peripheral beneficiary slot (Sec. 4.3.1.2), Instrument slot (Sec. 4.3.1.3), Accompanying Subject slot (Sec. 4.3.1.4), and Accompanying Object slot (Sec. 4.3.1.5).

Some Lawa prepositions are :

      nɨŋ   : with, in, at, to, from

      toʔ   in

ʔnəɨm : from

ha : from

ʔmai : with, by

rao : on, outside

grɨm : under

giəŋ / phlaok : beside

bo : near

bɨə / laʔ : for

kənai : inside

laka : in front of

rəkheʔ : behind

Examples

1. ʔaɨʔ   puək   teʔ   <u>nɨŋ</u>   rəpɨt

    I   dig   soil   with   spade

    'I dig the soil with a spade.'

2. ʔaɨʔ   ʔaot   <u>nɨŋ</u>   ñɨəʔ

    I   located at   house

    'I stay at home.'

3. ləwiə   ʔaot   <u>to</u>   ʔɔŋ

    tiger   located in   jungle

    'Tigers are in the jungle.'

4. riʔ   tə   <u>ha</u>   nɨŋ   ñɨəʔ   hei

    I   run   from   at   house   this

    'I moved from this house (to live in other place).'

5. mi? tɔ ʔnəɨm nɨŋ ñɨəʔ hei

   Mi run from at house this

   'Mi runs from this house.'

   See other examples in location phrase (Sec. 3.5) and prepositional phrase (Sec. 3.6).

2.10 Conjunctions

   Conjunctions function in the Marker slot of compounding noun phrases (Sec. 3.1.5) and **verb phrases** (Sec. 3.2.3). Also, they may be the Linkage in sentences (Sec. 5). Some Lawa conjunctions are :

> ʔmai : and
>
> paŋmə : but
>
> dah : if
>
> nɨŋ : because
>
> gaɨ : because, so

   In sentence level, ʔmai, paŋmə , nɨŋ and gaɨ (=because) are medial conjunctions. dah can be both initial and medial conjunction. gaɨ (=so) is the final conjunction.

Examples

1. ʔaɨʔ ʔmai miʔ həo toʔ kat

   I and Mi go in market

   'I and Mi go to the market.'

2. ʔaɨʔ yɨəm nɨŋ/gaɨ puh maʔ kəʔ ʔaɨʔ

   I cry because hit mother my I

   'I cried because my mother hit me.'

3. mi?   mah   kuəndu?   <u>paŋmə</u>   pun   **yuh**   kan

   Mi   be   child   but   able   do   work

   'Mi is a child but she can work.'

4. mi?   tɨn   sə   hiəŋ   <u>dah</u>   lao   naŋsɨ

   Mi   probably will   intelligent   if   read   book

   'Mi will probably be intelligent if she reads the books.'

2.11 Intensifiers

Intensifiers fill in the Postmodifier slot of a verb phrase (Sec. 3.2).

Examples

1. pui   hei   maic   <u>nəɨm</u>

   person   this   beautiful   very

   'She is very beautiful.'

2. nɔ?hei   ɕoiñ   <u>lamlɔn / lɔn</u>

   today   cold   indeed

   'Today is cold indeed.'

2.12 Question words

Question words are used as markers of content participant questions and yes-no questions in sentence rank (Sec. 5.2.2.1-c).

Some question words in Lawa are a single word but some are the combination of two or three morphemes. These question words are :

         ?am   'yes-no question marker'

            mə   'what'

pui		'who, which'
sədu?		'how many'
ñɨəm + mə		'when'
when what		
mə + yu?		'why'
what see		
tɔk + mə		'how'
like what		
kə + mə		'where'
place what		
bɨn + mə		'how much'
what		
?leiñ + mɔ? + mə		'how long'
long equal what		

2.13 Directions

Direction words function in the Direction slot of a propulsion clause (Sec. 4.2.10) and motion clause (Sec. 4.2.5).

All direction words, except khe?, can also occur as main verbs but have a slightly different meaning. When they are direction words, they state the direction of the action. But when they occur as main verbs, they indicate the motion of the action. When they occur as direction words, they contrast to main verbs in that they cannot occur independently. They necessarily follow the main verbs. These direction words are :

khe?	(Dir)	:	the direction of going and coming
həo	(Dir)	:	the state of going
	(MV)	:	to go, to walk

hɔic	(Dir)	:	the state of reaching a destination
	(MV)		to come
ʔeiñ	(Dir)	:	the state of returning
	(MV)		to return
haok	(Dir)		the direction of going up
	(MV)		to go up, to climb up
leih	(Dir)		the direction of going down
	(MV)		to go down, to climb down

Examples

1. mi?   hɔo   <u>khe?</u>   sila

    Mi   go   dir   Sila

    'Mi goes to see Sila.'

2. mi?   ʔeiñ   <u>khe?</u>   sila

    Mi   come   dir   Sila

    'Mi comes to see Sila.'

3. mi?   tə   <u>ʔeiñ</u>   ñɨə?   tɛ?

    Mi   run   dir   house   her

    'Mi runs back to her house.'

    ʔaɨ?   buk   lot   <u>hɔic</u>   nɨŋ   wiəŋ

    I   ride   car/bus   dir   to   city(Chiangmai)

    'I take a car/bus to Chiangmai.'

5. ʔaɨ?   buk   saʔɑo   <u>hɑo</u>   nɨŋ   wiəŋ

    I   ride   plane   dir   to   city(Chiangmai)

    'I take a plane to Chiangmai.'

6. ˀaɨˀ   <u>ˀeiñ</u>   nɨŋ   ñɨ̀aˀ   tɛˀ

    I   MV   to   house   my

    'I return home.'

7. mi?   sə   <u>həo</u>   ˀyuəŋ   lao   səŋaop

    Mi   will   MV   village   Laos   tomorrow

    'Mi will go to Laos tomorrow.'

8. ˀaɨˀ   <u>həic</u>   ˀnəɨm   ˀyuəŋ   pɛ

    I   MV   from   village   Pa Pae

    'I come from Pa Pae Village.'

9. mi?   tɔ   pu?   <u>leih</u>   ˀnəɨm   nɨŋ   tu

    Mi   run   prog.MK   dir   frɔ   at   mountain

    'Mi is running down from the mountain.'

10. sila   <u>ˀeih</u>   khoˀ   pɛ

    Sila   MV   tree   mango

    'Sila climbs down from the mango tree.'

11. mi?   tɔ   <u>həok</u>   nɨŋ   tu

    Mi   run   dir   to   mountain

    'Mi runs up to the mountain.'

12. sila   <u>həok</u>   khoˀ   se

    Sila   MV   tree   that

    'Sila climbs up that tree.'

2.14 Adverbs

      Adverbs function either in the Premodifier slot or the Postmodifier slot of the verb phrase (Sec. 3.2). Examples are :

riəŋ	'hard'
ra?	'heavily'
lɔp	'often'
klaic	'fast'
?nai	'slowly'
yɨə	'easily'
mɛ	'again'

2.15 Final particles

"Final particles are sentence ending words whose meaning
in isolation is obscure and can be explained only in relation with
the whole clause. Final particles also occur at the end of clauses
or phrases whether or not these clauses or phrases occur in sentence-
final position. Final particles often undergo a special kind of
phonological rules which we may temporarily call 'expressive
phonology' in that the quantity system of the vowel and the tone
contours used in particles differ from those found in the rest of
the vocabulary of the language. Final particles discussed here
cannot function in any other capacity." (Suriya Ratanakul 1985:3-4).

Richard B. Noss (1964:200) gave the definition of a sentence
particle that, "A sentence particle is any bound lexeme which is
always the last constituent, or part of the last constituent, apart
from intonation, in any clause in which it occurs (regardless of
the order in which it actually occurs)....." Vichin Panupong
(1970:168) said, "The characteristics of this class are that its
member are always found at the end of the sentence and that the
phonetic exponents of certain prosodic characteristics of particles,
such as quantity and tone, are not constant, i.e the disposition of
such features varies from sentence to sentence and utterance to

utterance, being determined by the intonational requirements of the sentence as a whole."

It is hard to indicate the meaning of final particles. Richard B. Noss (1964:201) said, "The meaning of sentence particles can be only vaguely stated, because a great deal depends on the emotional interplay between speakers." But their meaning, according to Noss, may be defined as follows; "The general class meaning of sentence particles is 'attitude of the speakers toward what he is saying,'....." (Noss 1964:201). However, their meaning includes negative, imperative and affirmative.

Normally, the final particles function in the final position of clauses and sentences. Examples are :

fǐəh : is the emphatic negation particle. It is used to reinforce a negative.

pɛh : is a strong command particle occuring in an imperative clause or sentence.

ʔən : is a strong command particle, but less than pɛh. It indicates that the action should be immediately done.

ʔoʔ ✓ : is a mild imperative particle. It is used to request someone to do something.

ʔɛh : is an emphatic assertion particle. It denotes agreement.

məh : is a mild imperative particle. It is used to exhort someone to do something.

Examples

1. ʔaɨʔ   guət   həo   təo   **fɨəh**

   I   want   go   not   fp

   'I don't want to go at all.'

2. yum   **pɛh**

   die   fp

   'Go to die!'

3. haɔ   **ʔən**

   go   fp

   'Go, now!'

4. puʔ   biə   ʔeʔ   **ʔoʔ**

   don't forget we   fp

   'Don't forget us, please.'

5. haɔ   **fɛh**

   go   fp

   'Go, I go.'

6.   həo   **məh**

          go   fp

          'let's go.'

There is a group of words with indeterminable number which are not classified to any word class. They sometimes occur as sentence-ending words but sometimes occur after main verbs. Usually some of this group indicate the finality of the clauses or sentences. Without them, those clauses or sentences are grammatically correct and comprehensible but sound strange to the native Lawa.

These words varies after the vowels and the final consonants of the preceding words. For example, if the preceding word is pa? 'you', the final word will be ?a. Or if the preceding word is no ?e? 'we', the final word will be ?e. So, the number of them cannot be limited. In my examples, I leave these words to preserve the real spoken language of the Lawa people but no meaning of them is given. Some examples of them are : mə?, kə?, nə?, ŋə?, hɨ?, yə?, cə?, ?e, ?ɨ, ?a, etc. But in interrogative sentences, these words are pronounced without final consonants. They are mə, nə, nə, hɨ, yə, etc.

CHAPTER III

PHRASES

Phrases are descriptive units. They may contain one or more morphemes.

Normally phrases function as fillers in clauses. A noun standing by itself in a clause is called a minimum noun phrase and a verb standing by itself is called a minimum verb phrase.

Structurally, phrases consist of a head (which may be a noun or a verb) and may or may not consist of modifiers.

Structurally and functionally phrases in Lawa may be divided into two types of major phrases: noun phrases and verb phrases. And may be divided into minor phrases; numeral phrases, time phrases, location phrases, and prepositional phrases.

3.1 Noun phrases

Noun phrases consist of noun or noun-like elements as their head. Normally they function as fillers of clause participant slot (Sec. 4.1-4.2) and may also function as fillers of the Item slot in a location phrase (Sec. 3.5) and a prepositional phrase (Sec. 3.6).

3.1.1 Internal noun phrase structure

In general terms, the order of elements of a noun phrase be described as follows:

$$+ \text{HN: n/pron} \pm \text{Qual}_1\text{: v}_{des_1} \pm \text{Qual}_2\text{: v}_{des_2} \pm \text{Quant: num.p}$$
$$\pm \text{Orient: dem}$$

That is, an obligatory Head Noun slot filled by a noun
(Sec. 2.1) or a pronoun (Sec. 2.2), an optional Quality$_1$ slot filled
by a descriptive verb$_1$ which indicates an inherent physical quality
(big, tall, short, heavy, old, etc.), an optional Quality$_2$ slot filled
by a descriptive verb$_2$ which indicates a non-inherent quality
(beautiful, clean, wet, stale, etc.), an optional Quantification
slot filled by a numeral phrase (Sec. 3.3), and an optional
Orientation slot filled by a demonstrative (Sec. 2.7).

Examples

	HN	Qual$_1$	Qual$_2$	Quant	Orient
1.	saim	tɛoʔ			se
2.	saim		maic		hei
3.	saim	tɛoˆ		laˆa	sət
4.	saim		maic	laˆa	se
5.	saim	tɛoˮ	maic	laˆa	se
	bird	small	beautiful	two	that/this/yonder

1. 'that small bird'

2. 'this beautiful bird'

3. 'those two small birds'

. 'those two beautiful birds'

. 'those two small beautiful birds'

The possible full form of the Lawa noun phrase is rare
in daily life conversation. It can be described as follows. In
this form, three Quality slots are present. But it differs from
the normal form above in that a non-inherent quality precedes the
color quality and an inherent physical quality respectively. The

order of them does not follow the Quality slots of the normal form
above.

Examples

HN	Qual$_1$	Qual$_2$	Quant	Orient	- normal form
saim	tɛoʔ	maic	ləʔa	se	
bird	small	beautiful	two	that	

'those two small beautiful birds'

HN	Qual$_1$	Qual$_2$	Qual$_3$	Quant	Orient	- full form
saim	maic	səkhrak	tɛoʔ	ləʔa	se	
bird	beautiful	red	small	two	that	

'those two small red beautiful birds'

It is found that classifiers and possessors do not appear
in the two forms above. They do not occur in the form which contains
multiple Quality slots. But they occur in the following form of
which the Quality slot may or may not be present.

NP = + HN: n/pron $\pm$ Qual: v$_{des}$ $\pm$ Poss: ($\mp$ Poss.MK: yuh
    + Poss: n/pron) $\pm$ Quant: num.p $\pm$ Class: clf $\pm$ Orient: dem

That is, the obligatory Head Noun slot followed by an
optional Quality slot, an optional Possessor slot, an optional
Quantification slot, an optional Classification slot, and an optional
Orientation slot respectively.

Examples

1.
HN	Poss	
ñɨəʔ	yuh	dɛŋ
house	of	Daeng

'Daeng's house'

2.

HN	Qual	Poss	Orient
wɔm	piñ	ˀaɨˀ	se
hat	white	I	that

'that white hat of mine'

3.

HN	Qual	Poss		Quant	Class	Orient
ˀɛ	lɔŋ	yuh	paˀ	ləˀa	tuə	se
chicken	black	of	you	two	clf	that

'those two black chickens of yours'

4.

HN	Poss		Quant	Class	Orient
ləpiˀ	(yuh)	ˀaɨˀ	ləˀa	plah	se
shirt	of	I	two	clf	that

'those two shirts of mine'

3.1.2 Noun phrase with an embedded relative clause

A noun phrase may be embedded by a relative clause as follows :

$$NP_{emb} = + HN: np + Rel.MK: \underline{pə} + Cl: cl$$

That is, an obligatory Head Noun slot filled by a noun phrase , an obligatory Relative Marker slot filled by the relative marker **pə** 'who, which' and an obligatory Clause slot filled by a clause.

<u>Examples</u>

1.

NP				Rel Cl			
ˀaɨˀ	ˀmai	maˀ	kəˀ	pə	ˀɑot	nɨŋ	ñɨəˀ
I	and	mother	my	who	located	at	house

'I and my mother who stay at home.'

2.

NP	Rel Cl				
ʔaɨʔ	pə	mah	kum	ñɨəʔ	hei
I	who	be	owner	house	this

'I who is the owner of this house.'

3.

NP		Rel Cl		
naŋsɨ	hei	pə	yuh	ʔaɨʔ
book	this	which	belong	I

- 'This book which belongs to me.'

3.1.3 Deletions

Classifiers are frequently deleted in text especially when the demonstratives are present. For examples,

1.
le	ləʔa	se
parrot	two	that

'those two parrots'

2.
maʔ	miʔ	kai	kuən	rəmeʔ	tiʔ	ʔmai	kuən	rəpəon	ləʔɛ
mother	Mi	have	child	male	one	and	child	female	two

'Mi's mother has one son and two daughters.'

3.
goʔ	ʔlaŋ	kai	ciə	kuən	doi	tiʔ ....
long ago		have	tale	orphan		one

'A long time ago, there was a tale of an orphan.'

The possessor marker is frequently deleted when the Head Noun is the kinship term.

4.
pɨəʔ	sila
father	Sila

'Sila's father'

3.1.4 Transformations

The order of elements of a noun phrase may be changed or transformed as follows:

Root: /Item: <u>saim</u>, Qual$_1$: <u>tɛo$^{\textrm{ʔ}}$</u>, Qual$_2$: <u>maic</u>, Quant: <u>ləʔa</u>, Orient: <u>se</u>/

1. Item, Qual$_1$, Qual$_2$, Quant, Orient   np - normal order
2. Item, Qual$_2$, Qual$_1$, Quant, Orient   np - emp. Qual$_2$
3. Item, Qual$_1$, Quant, Orient, Qual$_2$ cl - normal
4. Item, Qual$_1$, Quant, Orient, <u>Redup</u>-Qual$_2$ cl - emp. Qual$_2$
5. Item, <u>Redup</u>-Qual$_1$, Qual$_2$, Quant, Orient   np - weaken Qual$_1$

Functor

     Redup - Reduplication

Examples

1. saim   tɛoʔ   maic   ləʔa   se

     'those two small beautiful birds'

2. saim   maic   tɛoʔ   ləʔa   se

     'those two small beautiful birds'

3. saim   tɛoʔ   ləʔa   se   maic

     'Those two small birds are beautiful.'

4. saim   tɛoʔ   ləʔa   se   maic   maic*

     'Those two small birds are very beautiful.'

5. saim   tɛoʔ   tɛoʔ   maic   ləʔa   se

     'those two somewhat small beautiful birds'

     *   indicates the rising pitch

Above is the transformational battery of a normal noun phrase. Next is the transformational battery of a full form noun phrase.

Root: /Item: <u>saim</u>, Qual$_1$: <u>maic</u>, Qual$_2$: <u>səkhrak</u>, Qual$_3$: <u>tɛoʔ</u>,

Quant: <u>ləʔa</u>, Orient: <u>se</u>/

1. Item, Qual$_1$, Qual$_2$, Qual$_3$, Quant, Orient   np - normal full form

2. Item, Qual$_2$, Qual$_1$, Qual$_3$, Quant, Orient   np - emp. Qual$_2$

3. Item, Qual$_2$, Qual$_3$, Qual$_1$, Quant, Orient   np - emp. Qual$_2$

4. Item, Qual$_1$, Qual$_3$, Qual$_2$, Quant, Orient   np - emp. Qual$_1$

5. Item, Qual$_3$, Qual$_1$, Qual$_2$, Quant, Orient   np - emp. Qual$_3$

6. Item, Qual$_3$, Qual$_2$, Qual$_1$, Quant, Orient   np - emp. Qual$_3$

7. Item, Qual$_3$, Quant, Orient, Qual$_1$, Qual$_2$ cl

8. Item, <u>Redup</u>-Qual$_3$, Qual$_1$, Qual$_2$, Quant, Orient   np - emp. Qual$_3$

9. Item, Qual$_3$, Qual$_1$, Quant, Orient, Qual$_2$ cl - normal

10. Qual$_1$, Qual$_2$, Item, Qual$_2$, Quant, Orient   cl - emp. Qual$_1$, Qual$_2$

11. Item, Qual$_1$, Qual$_2$, Qual$_3$, Quant, Orient   cl - emp. Item

    <u>mah</u>, <u>Redup</u>-Item, <u>yuh</u>, <u>ʔaɨʔ</u>

Functors

Redup	-	Reduplication
mah		equational verb 'to be'
yuh	-	possessive marker 'of'
ʔaɨʔ		possessor 'my'

Examples

1. saim   maic   səkhrak   tɛoʔ   ləʔa   se

   'those two small red beautiful birds'

2. saim   səkhrak   maic   tɛoʔ   ləʔa   se

   'those two small red beautiful birds'

3. saim   səkhrak   tɛoʔ   maic   ləʔa   se

'those two small red beautiful birds'

4. saim   maic   tɛoʔ   səkhrak   ləʔa   se

'those two small red beautiful birds'

5. saim   tɛoʔ   maic   səkhrak   ləʔa   se

'those two small red beautiful birds'

6. saim   tɛoʔ   səkhrak   maic   ləʔa   se

'those two small red beautiful birds'

7. saim   tɛoʔ   ləʔa   se   maic   səkhrak

'Those two small birds are beautiful and red.'

saim   tɛoʔ   tɛoʔ   maic   səkhrak   ləʔa   se

'those two very small beautiful red birds'

9. saim   tɛoʔ   maic   ləʔa   se   səkhrak

'Those two small beautiful birds are red.'

10. maic   səkhrak   saim   tɛoʔ   ləʔa   se

'Beautiful! Red!   Those two small birds.'

11. saim   maic   səkhrak   tɛoʔ   ləʔa   se   məh   saim   yuh   ʔaiʔ

'Those two small red beautiful birds are mine.'

3.1.5 Compounding

Elements in a noun phrase may be compounded in the following ways; additive, appositive and contrastive. The formula of a compounding noun phrase may be described as follows:

$$NP_{comp} = + HN_1: np \pm MK: conj + HN_2: np$$

That is, an obligatory Head Noun$_1$ slot filled by a noun phrase, an optional Marker slot filled by a conjunction (?mai 'and', mah təo 'be not') and an obligatory Head Noun$_2$ slot filled by a noun phrase.

Examples

1.

ma?	kə?	?mai	pɨə?	kə?	həo	nɨŋ	kat	-[additive]
mother	my	and	father	my	go	to	market	

'My mother and my father go to the market.'

2.

?ai suk	pəkuət	?yuəŋ phɛ?	mah	pui	maic	-[appositive]
Suk	village leader	village Phae	be	person	good	

'Suk, the village leader of Ban Phae, is a good person.'

3.

mi?	səma	hom	mah təo	to?klo?	piñ	-[contrastive]
Mi	plant	garlic	be not	lettuce	white	

'Mi plants garlics, not cabbages.'

The description of compounding is also said in the sentence rank (Sec. 5.2.1.2).

3.2 Verb phrases

The verb phrase normally functions as fillers of the Predicate slot in clauses (Sec. 4) and it also functions in the Quality slot of a noun phrase (Sec. 3.1).

The structure of a verb phrase consists of verb or verb-like element as its Head and may or may not have other elements

that are structurally bound to it.

3.2.1 General verb phrase structure

The order of elements in normal verb phrases are described as follows:

VP = ± Pre Mod: pre.v^n/adv + MV: v ± Post Mod: post.v/intens/adv

That is, an optional Premodifier slot filled by one or more preverbs (Sec. 2.4) or an adverb (Sec. 2.14), an obligatory Main Verb slot filled by a verb (Sec. 2.3), and an optional Postmodifier slot filled by a postverb (Sec. 2.5), an intensifier (Sec. 2.11) or an adverb (Sec. 2.14).

Examples of preverbs are:

pun	able
maic	must / should
hloh	indicate past tense of action
guət	want
ᵓeic	already
sə	will
ko	used to
tɨn sə :	will probably
fuɛc	finish
tɨən	indicate the undone action
diᵓ	yet
than	indicate the incompleteness of the action or state
rəot	dare
təo	not

An example of postverbs is:

?laŋ　　　:　progressive marker, still

In the case of <u>tᴈo</u> 'not', it is a preverb when it occurs in the degrees of layering which have one or two preverbs occuring in the same verb phrase. These preverbs are <u>di?</u> 'yet' (which occurs as preverb$_3$), <u>maic</u>, <u>hloh</u>, <u>tᵻᴈn</u>, <u>rᴈot</u> and <u>fuεc</u> (which occur as preverb$_2$). But it is a postverb when it occurs in the verb phrase with or without any preverb. The preverbs which occur in this case are <u>sᴈ</u> 'will', <u>pun</u> 'able', <u>guᴈt</u> 'want' and <u>ko</u> 'used to' (see Sec. 2.4-2.5).

<u>Examples</u>

1.　?aᵻ?　　pun　　yuh　　kan

　　　I　　　able　　do　　　work

　　'I can work.'

2.　mi?　　maic　　　hᴈo　　hoŋhiᴈn　　khroiñ　　sᴈŋe?

　　Mi　　must/should　go　　school　　　every　　　day

　　'Mi must/should go to school everyday.'

3.　?aᵻ?　　hloh　　yuh　　kan　　nᵻŋ　　kat

　　　I　　past.MK　　do　　work　　at　　market

　　'I worked in the market.'

4.　mi?　　guᴈt　　hᴈo　　tᴈo　　to?　　kat

　　Mi　　want　　go　　<u>not</u>　　in　　market

　　'Mi does not want to go to the market.'

5.　?aᵻ?　　hoic　　lᴐp　　ñᵻᴈ?　　no?

　　　I　　come　　often　　**your house**

　　'I often come to your house.'

6. dam kɔ som pɛ

  Dam used to eat mango

  'Dam used to eat mangoes.'

7. ˀai̇ˀ ti̇n sə ˀeiñ səŋaop

  I probably will return tomorrow

  'I will probably return tomorrow.'

8. sila klaic hɔo

  Sila fast walk

  'Sila walks fast.'

9. miˀ ˀaot ˀlaŋ   ni̇ŋ ñi̇ə ˀ

  Mi located still at house

  'Mi still stays at home.'

10. miˀ rɔot tɔo ləpuŋ

  Mi dare not speak

  'Mi dare not speak.'

3.2.2 Deletions

Some elements in a verb phrase may be deleted as follows:

a) The main verb is sometimes deleted in a conversation.

<u>Example</u>

  A : ˀam ˀeic fuɛc som pəˀ

    Q.MK already finish eat you

    'Do you finish eating?'

  B : ˀeic fuɛc (som)

    already finish eat

    'Yes, I finished (eating).'

b) The preverb is sometimes deleted in replying the question.

Example

<pre>
A :   ?am   sə   som   pə?
      Q.MK   will   eat   you
      'Will you eat?'

B :   (sə)   som   mə?
      will   eat
      'Yes, I will eat.'
</pre>

3.2.3 Compounding

Verb phrases may be compounded to fill a single structural slot in a clause. Semantically, this compounding may be divided into additive, contrastive and equivalent.

The general formula of a compounding verb phrase is described as follows:

$$VP_{comp} = + MV_1: v \pm MK_1: conj + MV_2: v \pm MK_2: conj$$

Thai is, an obligatory Main Verb$_1$ slot filled by a verb, an optional Marker$_1$ slot filled by a conjunction (?mai 'and', mah təo 'be not'), an obligatory Main Verb$_2$ slot filled by a verb, and an optional Marker$_2$ slot filled by a conjunction (?mai 'and).

Examples

<pre>
1. kuəndu?   maic   som   ?mai   ňu?   rə?aom   -[additive]
   children   must   eat   and   drink   water
   'The children must eat and drink water.'
</pre>

2. mi? həo <u>?mai</u> tɔ <u>?mai</u> — [additive]

    Mi   go   and   run   and

    'Mi both walks and runs at the same time.'

3. ?aɨ? tɔ yə? <u>mah təo</u> həo to? kat — [contrastive]

    I   run   be not   walk   in   market

    'I run, not walk, to the market.'

4. no?hei goiñ hruən təo fɨəh — [equivalent]

    today   cold   hot   not   fp

    'Today is cold, not hot.'

    The other forms of the additive compounding verb phrases
are marked by two ways.

    a) By the repetition of **verb** phrases. The pitch is level.

Examples

1. mi? som som len len

    Mi   eat   eat   play   play

    'Mi both eats and plays at the same time.'

. mi? tɔ tɔ həo həo to? kat

    Mi   run   run   walk   walk   in   market

    'Mi both runs and walks to the market.'

    b) By juxtaposition. There is no marker but the meaning
indicates the marker <u>?mai</u> 'and'.

Examples

1. ?aɨ? mah ləwɨə? ləpuŋ ləwɨə?

    I   be   Lawa   speak   Lawa

    'I am a Lawa person and speak the Lawa language.'

2. ʔa̱ʔ   than   kɔ   tǝo   guǝt   ʔaic   cǝʔ

    I   fine   not   want   sleep

    'I am somewhat not fine (= I am sick) and I want to sleep.'

3.3 Numeral phrases

The numeral phrase functions as the filler in the Quantification slot of a noun phrase (Sec. 3.1). It consists of elements as follows :

Num P = ± Approx: kɛt + Core: num

That is, an optional Approximate slot filled by kɛt 'approximately' and an obligatory Core slot filled by a numeral (Sec. 2.6).

Examples

1. tiʔ   rɔi   ʔnai   kao

   one   hundred   and   ten

   'one hundred and ten'

2. lǝʔa   hman

   two   ten thousand

   'twenty thousand'

3. kɛt   tiʔ   rɔi

   approximately   one   hundred

   'approximately one hundred'

3.4 Time Phrases

Normally the time phrase functions as the filler in the Time Setting slot in clauses (Sec. 5.3.2.1) and sentences (Sec. 5.2.1.3).

There are two formulas of the time phrase.

TP_1 =   + GT: {no?hei}

That is, an obligatory General Time slot filled by <u>no?hei</u> 'today', <u>go?nei?</u> 'yesterday', <u>sənaop</u> 'tomorrow', etc.

The time phrase of this type can occur in the following positions:

    a) in the initial position of clauses or sentences

    b) in the final position of clauses or sentences

    c) before or after the location setting

    d) after the Subject slot

<u>Examples</u>

1. <u>sənaop</u>   ?aɨ?   sə   həo   hoŋhiən

    tomorrow   I   will   go   school

    'Tomorrow I will go to school.'

2. ?aɨ?   <u>sənaop</u>   sə   həo   hoŋhiən

    I   tomorrow   will   go   school

    'same as 1'

3. ma?   kə?   həo   nɨŋ   chi?   <u>ra?ehsa?</u>

    mother my go to field this morning

    'My mother went to the field this morning.'

4. <u>nəin ?eih</u> (?h   thri?   hl?   naic   hŋo?   ?o

    this year   if   a time   rain   good   paddy

    'This year, if it rains, the paddy is good.'

TP_2 = + Prec: ?pən + Time: <u>sə?e?</u> / <u>səom</u>

That is, an obligatory Fraction slot filled by ?ŋɔn 'half' and an obligatory Time slot filled by səŋe? 'day' or saom 'night'.

Only two examples are possible.

1. ?ŋɔn   səŋe?

    half   day

    'at noon'

2. ?ŋɔn   saom

    half   night

    'midnight'

But it is noted that the following case is an exception.

       blah   səŋe?

       half   day

       'half a day'

3.5 Location phrases

Normally the location phrase functions as the filler in an optional Location Setting slot in clauses and sentences, except in the location clause (Sec. 4.2.9) which the location phrase is obligatory. Also it functions as the filler of the Destination slot in the propulsion clause (Sec. 4.2.10). Moreover, it functions as the filler of the Destination slot and Source slot in motion clause (Sec. 4.2.5).

The general location phrase form is described as below :

Loc P = ± Rel: prep + I: np

That is, an optional Relator slot filled by a preposition (Sec. 2.9) and an obligatory Item slot filled by a noun phrase (Sec. 3.1).

Examples

1. ʔaɨʔ   ˆaot   <u>nɨŋ</u>   ñɨəʔ

    I   located   at   house

    'I stay at home.'

2. ñɨəʔ   dɛŋ   ˆaot   <u>nase / toɹse</u>

    house   Daeng   located   there

    'Daeng's house is there.'

3. kai   ñɨəʔ   <u>laktət</u>   paon   laŋ

    have   house   overthere   four   clf

    'There are four houses overthere.'

4. kaʔ   ˆaot   <u>toʔ</u>   <u>raˆnoŋ</u>

    fish   located   in   water

    'Fish lives in the water.'

. miʔ   chuŋ   <u>giəŋ / phlaok</u>   rawɨəʔ

    Mi   stand   beside   door

    'Mi stands beside the door.'

    ʔoˆ   se   kai   <u>bo</u>   kloŋ   raʔ

    bamboo   that   have   near   stream   big

    'That bamboo is near a big stream.'

Some two prepositions can occur at the same time .

7. ʔai̯ʔ   ʔeiñ̃   ʔnə̱i̱m   ni̱ŋ   ñ̃ɨə̱ʔ   mi̯ʔ

    I   return   from   at   house   Mi

    'I return from Mi's house.'

3.6 Prepositional phrases

Prepositional phrase normally functions as the filler in the Beneficiary slot (Sec. 4.3.1.2), Instrument slot (Sec. 4.3.1.3), Accompanying Subject slot (Sec. 4.3.1.4) and Accompanying Object slot (Sec. 4.3.1.5) of the clause periphery.

Prepositional phrase is usually quite similar to the location phrase in its structure. But it is slightly different from the location phrase in its obligatory Relator slot. In the location phrase, the Relator slot is optional. The location phrase will be the subclass of the prepositional phrase whenever the preposition is necessary. Thus, that prepositional phrase is called the locational prepositional phrase.

The form of the prepositional phrase is :

Prep P = + Rel: prep + I: np

That is, an obligatory Relator slot filled by a preposition (Sec. 2.9) and an obligatory Item slot filled by a noun phrase (Sec. 3.1).

Examples

1. dɛŋ   .yuʔ   ʔai̯ʔ   ʔmai   ni̯ʔ

    Daeng   see   I   with   Mi

    'Daeng saw me and Mi.'

2. ʔaɨʔ   sat   haɨk   tɛʔ   ʔmai   səkah

   I   to comb hair   my   with   comb

   'I comb my hair with a comb.'

3. miʔ   həo   səma   hom   ʔmai   pɨəʔ   tɛʔ

   Hi   go   plant   garlic with   father her

   'Hi goes to plant garlics with her father.'

CHAPTER IV

CLAUSES

Clauses normally function as elements in a sentence
(Sec. 5) and may be embedded in a noun phrase (Sec. 3.1.2).

4.1 General structure

Clauses are described in terms of nuclear and peripheral
slots. Clause nuclei in Lawa generally follow an S-V-O order. It
may be preceded or followed by clause periphery which is considered
to be additional elements to the clause nucleus. They are causer,
beneficiary, instrument, accompanying subject, accompanying object,
time setting, location setting and final particle. Most of these
elements usually occur after or before the nucleus. Additional
elements after the nucleus are beneficiary, instrument, accompanying
subject, accompanying object, and final particle. Additional
elements before the nucleus is causer. Time setting and location
setting can occur after or before the nucleus. Moreover, time setting
can occur inside the nucleus. These additional elements supply more
details to the clause nucleus. All additional elements are optional
to the clause nucleus but location setting is also considered to be
the nucleus in the location clause (Sec. 4.2.9) and thus obligatory.

The general structure of a Lawa clause is described as
follows:

$$Cl \ = \ \pm \ CP_1: \text{add el} \ \pm \ S: \text{np} \ + \ Pred: \text{vp} \ \pm \ O: \text{np} \ \pm \ CP_2: \text{add el}$$

That is, an optional Clause Periphery$_1$ slot filled by an additional element(s) (Sec. 4.3), an optional Subject slot filled by a noun phrase (Sec. 3.1), an obligatory Predicate slot filled by any verb phrase (Sec. 2.3), an optional Object slot filled by a noun phrase and an optional Clause Periphery$_2$ slot filled by an additional element(s).

4.2 Basic structural types

Generally basic clause types may be divided as follows: transitive, intransitive, descriptive, bitransitive, motion, existence, equational, ambient, location, propulsion and comparative.

These basic clause types differ from each other in the verb classes which they take, in some of their nuclear slots, in some of their optional slots, in some of their optional peripheral slots and in their transformation potential.

4.2.1 Transitive clause

A simple transitive clause has the following nuclear form:

$$Cl_{tr} = \pm S: np + Pred: vp_{tr} + O: np$$

That is, an optional Subject slot filled by a noun phrase (Sec. 3.1), an obligatory Predicate slot filled by a transitive verb phrase (Sec. 2.3.1), and an obligatory Object slot filled by a noun phrase. These three elements are considered to be the nucleus of this clause type. Additional elements are optional, Time setting and location setting are fairly common.

The semantic role of the Subject is Actor, of the Predicate is Action and of the Object is Undergoer.

Examples

1.

S	Pred	O	Loc S	
ʔaɨʔ	yuh	kan	nɨŋ	kat
I	do	work	at	market

'I work at the market.'

2.

S	Pred	O	
sɔʔ	kiət	kuənduʔ	se
dog	bite	children	that

'A dog bit that child.'

3.

S	Pred	O			TS
dɛŋ	braʔ	naŋsɨ	yuh	miʔ	goʔneiʔ
Daeng	steal	book	of	Mi	yesterday

'Daeng stole Mi's book yesterday.'

4.

S	Pred	O
ʔaɨʔ	pɔn*	toʔ
I	eat	meat

'I eat rice with meat.'

*/pɔn/ means 'to eat rice with savories such as egg, vegetable, ect.'

5.

TS	S	Pred	O
rəʔehsaʔ	miʔ	yuʔ	khu
this morning	Mi	see	teacher

'This morning Mi saw the teacher.'

4.2.2 Intransitive clause

A simple intransitive clause has the following nuclear form:

$$Cl_{int} = \pm S: np + Pred: vp_{int}$$

That is, an optional Subject slot filled by a noun phrase (Sec. 3.1), and an obligatory Predicate slot filled by an intransitive verb phrase (Sec. 2.3.2). Additional elements are optional. Time setting, location setting and accompanying subject are fairly common.

The semantic role of the Subject is Actor, and of the Predicate is Action.

Examples

1.

S	Pred	TS
ʔɛ	raʔɔʔ	mɨə kəsaʔ
chicken	crow	morning

'The roosters crow in the morning.'

2.

S	Pred	Loc S	
miʔ	chuŋ	laka	ñɨəʔ
Mi	stand	in front of	house

'Mi stands in front of the house.'

3.

S	Pred	Acc S	
ʔaɨʔ	ləpuŋ	ʔmai	sila
I	speak	with	Sila

'I speak with Sila.'

4.

S	Pred		
miʔ	ʔaic	ʔlaŋ	ŋəʔ
Mi	sleep	prog.NK	

'Mi is sleeping.'

5.

S		Pred	
pui	se	klaic	ləpuŋ
person	that	fast	speak

'He/She speaks fast.'

4.2.3 Descriptive clause

A simple descriptive clause has the following nuclear form:

$$Cl_{des} \quad = \quad + \text{ S: np } \quad + \text{ Pred: } vp_{des}$$

That is, an obligatory Subject slot filled by a noun phrase (Sec. 3.1), and an obligatory Predicate slot filled by a descriptive verb phrase (Sec. 2.3.3).

The semantic role of the Subject is Statant and of the Predicate is State.

The descriptive clause differs from the intransitive clause in their verb classes which they take, in their transformational potential; that is, the descriptive clause cannot be transformed into imperative and in its obligatory Subject.

Examples

1.

S		Pred	
ʔyɨə		soŋ	nəɨm
medicine		bitter	very

'The medicines are very bitter.'

2.

S			Pred
saim	laʔa	se	tɛoʔ
bird	two	that	small

'Those two birds are small.'

3.

S		Pred
leic	se	kla?
pig	that	greedy

'That pig is greedy.'

4.

S	Pred
ləmɔih	səŋa
banana	raw

'The bananas are raw.'

5.

S		Pred	
pui	se	ra?	nɔɨm
person	that	big	very

'He/She is very big.'

4.2.4 Bitransitive clause

A simple bitransitive clause has the following nuclear form:

$$Cl_{bi} = \pm \; S: np \; + Pred: vp_{bi} \; + DO: np \; + IO.MK: \underline{la?} \; + IO: np$$

That is, an optional Subject slot filled by a noun phrase
(Sec. 3.1), an obligatory Predicate slot filled by a bitransitive
verb phrase (Sec. 2.3.4), an obligatory Direct Object slot filled by
a noun phrase, an obligatory Indirect Object Marker slot filled by
<u>la?</u>, and an obligatory Indirect Object slot filled by a noun phrase.
Time setting and location setting are fairly common.

The semantic role of the Subject is Actor, of the
Predicate is Action, of the Direct Object is Undergoer and of the
Indirect Object is Recipient.

Examples

1.

S	Pred	DO	IO.MK	IO
səŋeʔ	kɨəh	kɔic	laʔ	ʔeʔ
sun	give	heat	to	we

'The sun gives heat to us.'

2.

S	Pred	DO		IO.MK	IO
miʔ	kɔih	naŋsɨ	se	laʔ	ʔaɨʔ
Mi	send	book	that	to	I

'Mi sent that book to me.'

3.

S	Pred	DO	IO.MK	IO
ʔeʔ	cah	ʔoʔeih	laʔ	phi
we	sacrifice	thing	to	ghost

'We sacrifice things to the ghosts.'

4.

S	Pred	DO	IO.MK	IO	
maʔ	thɔʔ	ʔaop	laʔ	kuən	tɛʔ
mother	feed	rice	to	child	her

'The mother feeds rice to her child.'

5.

S	Pred		DO	IO.MK	IO	
ʔaɨʔ	saih	rəpoʔ	naŋsɨ	laʔ	maʔ	kəʔ
I	write	consign	book	to	mother	my

'I wrote a letter to my mother.'

Some verb classes are overlapped. For example, some bitransitive verbs such as <u>choʔ</u> 'to sell' can be transitive verbs. In this case, the bitransitive clause differs from the transitive clause in their nuclear slots; that is, the normal nuclear order

of the bitransitive clause is S-P-DO-IO.MK-IO but the normal nuclear
order of the transitive clause is S-P-O.

4.2.5 Motion clause

A simple motion clause has the following nuclear form :

$$Cl_{mot} = \pm S: np + Pred: vp_{mot} \pm Sou: loc.p$$
$$\pm Dir: dir + Dest: loc.p$$

That is, an optional Subject slot filled by a noun phrase
(Sec. 3.1), an obligatory Predicate slot filled by a motion verb
phrase (Sec. 2.3.5), an optional Source slot filled by a location
phrase (Sec. 3.5), an optional Direction slot filled by a direction
word (Sec. 2.13), and an obligatory Destination slot filled by a
location phrase (Sec. 3.5). Time setting and accompanying subject
are fairly common.

The semantic role of the Subject is Actor, of the Predicate
is Action, of the Source is Source of action, of the Direction is
Direction of action, and of the Destination is Destination of action.

Examples

1.

S	Pred	Dest		TS
sila	hɘo	ʔyuəŋ	lao	goʔtiʔ
Sila	go	country	Laos	the day before yesterday

'Sila went to Laos the day before yesterday.'

2.

S	Pred	Dest	Acc S			
miʔ	hɘo	hoŋhiən	ʔmai	hmɘo	yuh	tɛʔ
Mi	go	school	with	friend	of	her

'Mi goes to school with her friend.'

3.

S	Pred	Dir	Dest		
saim	pɔo	ʔeiñ	toʔ	rɘhmaom	tɛʔ
bird	fly	dir	in	nest	its

'A bird flies back to its nest.'

4.

S	Pred	Sou				Dir	Dest
miʔ	hɔo	ʔnɘ̃m	nɨŋ	ñɨ̃ɘʔ	tɛʔ	hɔic	hoŋhiɘn
Mi	walk	from	at	house	her	dir	school

'Mi walks from her house to school.'

4.2.6 Existence clause

A simple existence clause has the following nuclear forms:

$$Cl_{exist_1} = \pm\ S_1: np\ +\ Pred_1: vp_{exist}\ \mp\ S_2: np$$

$$\pm\ Pred_2: vp_{loc}\ \pm\ Loc: loc.p$$

That is, an obligatory Subject$_1$ slot filled by a noun phrase.(Sec. 3.1), an obligatory Predicate$_1$ slot filled by an existence verb phrase (Sec. 2.3.6), an obligatory Subject$_2$ slot filled by a noun phrase, an optional Predicate$_2$ slot filled by a location verb phrase ʔaot (Sec. 2.3.9), and an optional Location slot filled by a location phrase (Sec. 3.5).

Subject$_1$ slot and Subject$_2$ slot cannot occur at the same time.

$$Cl_{exist_2} = \pm\ Loc: loc.p\ +\ Pred: vp_{exist}\ +\ S: np\ \pm\ Rel: \underline{nɨŋ}$$

That is, an optional Location slot filled by a location phrase (Sec. 3.5), an obligatory Predicate slot filled by an existence verb phrase (Sec. 2.3.6), an obligatory Subject slot filled

by a noun phrase (Sec. 3.1), and an optional Relator slot filled by
a preposition nɨŋ.

The semantic role of the Subject is Statant, of the Predicate
is State and of the Location is Location of statant.

Examples

1.

S	Pred	Loc	
piho	kai	toʔ	chɨəm
corn	have	in	dish

'There is a corn in a dish.'

2.

Pred	S		Loc	
kai	həon	ʔɛ	ñɨaʔ	ñeʔ
have	many	chicken	house	our

'There are many chickens at our house.'

3.

Pred:vp$_{exist}$	S	Pred:vp$_{loc}$	Loc	
kai	pui	ʔaot	toʔ	hɔŋ
have	person	located	in	room

'There is a person in the room.'

4.

Loc	Pred	S	Rel
nase	kai	koʔhɛ	nɨŋ
there	have	honey	at

'There is honey there.'

If there is numeral, that numeral will be placed after
Relator.

5.

Loc		Pred	S	Rel	Num
kloŋ	se	kai	ka?	nɨŋ	həon
stream	that	have	fish	at	many

'There are many fish in that stream.'

6.

Loc		Pred	S	Rel	Num	
ñɨə?	hei	kai	pui	nɨŋ	paon	pui
house	this	have	person	at	four	clf

'There are four people in this house.'

4.2.7 Equational clause

A simple equational clause has the following nuclear form:

$$Cl_{eq} = + I_1: np + Pred: vp_{eq} + I_2: np/cl$$

That is, an obligatory Item$_1$ slot filled by a noun phrase (Sec. 3.1), an obligatory Predicate slot filled by an equational verb phrase (Sec. 2.3.7), and an obligatory Item$_2$ slot filled by a noun phrase or a clause.

The semantic role of the Item$_1$ is Statant, of the Predicate is State and of the Item$_2$ is Complement.

Examples

1.

I$_1$	Pred	I$_2$:np	
mi?	mah	pui	maic
Mi	be	person	good

'Mi is a good person.'

2.

I₁	Pred	I₂:np
ʔaɨʔ	mɔih	tha
I	be called	Tha

'My name is Tha.'

3.

I₁	Pred	I₂:np		
ʔaɨʔ	mah	kum	ñɨəʔ	hei
I	be	owner	house	this

'I am the owner of this house.'

4.

I₁	Pred	I₂:cl		
mɨʔ	mah	pui	som	ləlɔi
Mi	be	person	eat	tamarind

'Mi is the person who eats tamarind.'

4.2.8 Ambient clause

A simple ambient clause has the following nuclear form:

$$Cl_{amb} = + \text{ Pred: } vp_{amb} \pm S: np \pm \underline{nɨŋ}$$

That is, an obligatory Predicate slot filled by an ambient verb phrase (Sec. 2.3.8), an optional Subject slot filled by a noun phrase (Sec. 3.1), and an optional existential marker nɨŋ which indicates that the natural phenomena are still happening. Time setting and location setting are commonly found as peripheral elements.

The semantic role of the Subject is Natural Phenomenon and of the Predicate is State.

The ambient clause differs from the descriptive clause in that 1) its subject is optional and is a natural phenomenon,

2) it has the existential marker <u>nɨŋ</u> to indicate the remaining

phenomena and 3) in some ambient clauses, descriptive verbs such

as <u>hruən</u> 'hot', <u>goiñ</u> 'cold' and <u>kɔic</u> 'hot' are used.

The ambient clause differs from the intransitive clause

in 1) their verb classes, 2) the optional slot of the existential

marker <u>nɨŋ</u>, 3) the subject of the ambient clause (which is a natural

phenomenon) and 4) their transformation potential. For the

transformation potential, the ambient clause cannot be transformed

into imperative clause.

<u>Examples</u>

1.

Pred	S	Ex.MK
nəɨm	bri?	nɨŋ
thunder	nature	still

'It remains thundering.'

2.*

Pred		S	Ex.MK
hle?	?laŋ	phri?	nɨŋ
rain	prog.MK	nature	still

'It remains raining.'

3.

Pred	
kɔic	?laŋ
hot	prog.MK

'The sun is shining.'

4.*

Pred	S	Ex.MK
kaɨ	bri?	nɨŋ
blow	nature	still

'The wind is still blowing.'

5. _____ Pred
_____

  hruən   lamlɔn

   hot   indeed

 'It is hot indeed.'

It is noted that in No.2[*] and No.4[*], their forms are similar to the noun phrases because the verbs do not appear in these two forms. But I classified them to be the ambient clauses according to the following reasons:

1. In their forms, there are existential markers which should occur in the clause rank and they are the indicators that these two forms are not the noun phrases.

2. When hle? and kaɨ occur in the ambient clause, their meanings should be 'to rain' and 'to blow' respectively.

4.2.9 Location clause

A simple location clause has the following nuclear form:

$$Cl_{loc} = \pm S: np + Pred: vp_{loc} + Loc: loc.p$$

That is, an optional Subject slot filled by a noun phrase (Sec. 3.1), an obligatory Predicate slot filled by a location verb phrase (Sec. 2.3.9), and an obligatory Location slot filled by a location phrase (Sec. 3.5).

The semantic role of the Subject is Statant, of the Predicate is State and of the Location is Location of statant.

This clause type differs from the intransitive clause in

the verb classes which they take and an additional Location slot
in the location clause. It differs from the existence clause in
their verb classes and in their Location slots; that is, it is
optional in the existence clause but obligatory in the location
clause. Moreover, this clause type.is different from other clause
types in that location setting or Location slot is obligatory.

Examples

1.

S	Pred	Loc
ʔɛ	ʔaot	toʔ taŋ
chicken	located	in chicken coop

'Chickens are in the chicken coop.'

2.

S	Pred	Loc
kaʔ	ʔaot	toʔ rəʔaom
fish	located	in water

'Fish live in the water.'

3.

S	Pred	Loc
miʔ	ʔaot	ʔyuɔŋ sila
Mi	located	village Sila

'Mi lives in Sila's village.'

4.

S	Pred	Loc
mɛo	ʔaot	ɟiəŋ caʔ
cat	located	beside stove

'A cat is beside a stove.'

5.

S		Pred	Loc
ñɨə?	?aɨ?	?aot	tɔŋhei
house	I	located	here

'My house is here.'

4.2.10 Propulsion clause

A simple propulsion clause has the following nuclear form:

$$Cl_{prop} = \pm\ S:\ np\ +\ Pred:\ vp_{prop}\ +\ O:\ np\ +\ Dir:\ dir$$
$$+\ Dest:\ loc.p$$

That is, an optional Subject slot filled by a noun phrase
(Sec. 3.1), an obligatory Predicate slot filled by a propulsion verb
phrase (Sec. 2.3.10), an obligatory Object slot filled by a noun
phrase, an obligatory Direction slot filled by a direction word
(Sec. 2.13), and an obligatory Destination slot filled by a location
phrase (Sec. 3.5).

All direction words, except khe?, can occur in this clause
type.

The semantic role of the Subject is Actor, of the Predicate
is Action, of the Object is Undergoer, of the Direction is Direction
of action and of the Destination is Destination of action.

This clause type differs from the motion clause in having
an Object slot, in their verb classes and in its obligatory Direction
slot. It differs from the bitransitive clause in their verb classes
and its absence of the Indirect Object slot. It also differs from
the transitive clause in their verb classes and its additional
Direction and Destination slots.

Examples

1.

S	Pred	O	Dir	Dest	
ʔai̯ʔ	buk	lot	hɔic	nɨŋ	wiaŋ
I	ride	car	dir	to	city(Chiangmai)

'I take a car/bus to Chiangmai.'

2.

S	Pred	O	Dir	Dest	
mi̯ʔ	mɨəʔ	khrak	ʔeiñ	nɨŋ	ñɨəʔ
Mi	take	buffalo	dir	to	house

'Mi takes a buffalo back to (her) house.'

3.

S	Pred	O		Dir	Dest
sila	təok	kuən	tɛʔ	hao	hoŋhiən
Sila	take	child	his	dir	school

'Sila takes his child to school.'

4.

S	Pred	O	Dir	Dest	
mi̯ʔ	tao	broic	hɔic	toʔ	kat
Mi	send	chilli	dir	in	market

'Mi sends chillies to the market.'

5.

S		Pred	O	Dir	Dest	
pɨəʔ	kɨʔ	buk	səpao	hɔic	ʔyuəŋ	pɛ
father	my	ride	airplane	dir	village	Pa Pae

'My father takes an airplane to Pa Pae Village.'

4.2.11 Comparative clause

There are three subtypes of this clause type.

4.2.11.1 <u>Comparison of equality</u>

A simple form of this degree is:

$$Cl_{com-eq} = + S_1: np + Pred: vp_{des/mot/int}$$
$$+ Com.MK: \underline{tɔk/mɔʔ} + S_2: np$$

That is, an obligatory Subject$_1$ slot filled by a noun
phrase (Sec. 3.1), an obligatory Predicate slot filled by a descriptive
verb phrase (Sec. 2.3.3) or a motion verb phrase (Sec. 2.3.5) or
an intransitive verb phrase (Sec. 2.3.2), an obligatory Comparative
Marker slot filled by <u>tɔk</u> or <u>mɔʔ</u>, and an obligatory Subject$_2$ slot
filled by a noun phrase.

<u>Examples</u>

1.

S_1	Pred:vp$_{des}$	Com.MK	S_2	
ʔaɨʔ	cʰiən	mɔʔ	maʔ	kəʔ
I	heavy	equal	mother	my

'I am as heavy as my mother.'

2.

S_1	Pred:vp$_{des}$	Com.MK	S_2
pənaʔ	piəŋ	mɔʔ	ləmɔih
orange	expensive	equal	banana

'Oranges are as expensive as bananas.'

3.

S_1	Pred:vp$_{int}$	Com.MK	S_2
se	pəo	tɔk	sain
that	fly	like	bird

'That flies like a bird.'

4.

S_1	Pred:vp$_{mot}$	Com.MK	S_2
pui se	həo	tɔk	saŋ
person that	walk	like	elephant

'He/She walks like an elephant.'

5.

S_1	Pred:vp$_{des}$	Com.MK	S_2
hei	tɛoʔ	tɔk	ʔmɔic
this	small	like	ant

'This is small like an ant.'

4.2.11.2 Comparative degree

A simple form of the comparative degree is:

$$Cl_{com-deg} = + S_1: np + Pred: vp_{des} + Com.MK: \underline{ha}$$
$$+ S_2: np$$

That is, an obligatory Subject$_1$ slot filled by a noun phrase (Sec. 3.1), an obligatory Predicate slot filled by a descriptive verb phrase (Sec. 2.3.3), an obligatory Comparative Marker slot filled by ha, and an obligatory Subject$_2$ slot filled by a noun phrase.

Examples

1.

S_1	Pred		Com.MK	S_2
ʔɛ	raʔ	təo	ha	sɔʔ
chicken	big	not	-er	dog

'Chickens are not bigger than dogs.'

2.

S_1	Pred	Com.MK	S_2
mi?	hlaoŋ	ha	dɛŋ
Mi	tall	-er	Daeng

'Mi is taller than Daeng.'

3.

S_1	Pred	Com.MK	S_2
brɔic	thəok	ha	to?klo?
chilli	cheap	-er	lettuce

'Chillies are cheaper than lettuces.'

4.

S_1	Pred	Com.MK	S_2
sila	kuət	ha	mi?
Sila	old	-er	Mi

'Sila is older than Mi.'

4.2.11.3 Superative degree

Simple forms of superative degree are:

$$Cl_{com\text{-}sup_1} = + S_1: np + Pred: vp_{des} + Com.MK_1: \underline{hoh}$$
$$\pm Com.MK_2: \underline{ha} \pm S_2: \{pui\ haiñ\}$$

Thai is, an obligatory Subject$_1$ slot filled by a noun phrase (Sec. 3.1), an obligatory Predicate slot filled by a descriptive verb phrase (Sec. 2.3.3), an obligatory Comparative Marker$_1$ slot filled by hoh, an optional Comparative Marker$_2$ slot filled by ha, and an optional Subject$_2$ slot filled by a noun phrase which indicates a group or all of one kind of nouns.

$$Cl_{com\text{-}sup_2} = + S_1: np + Pred: vp_{des} + Com.MK: \underline{ha}$$
$$+ S_2: \{pui\ haiñ\}$$

That is, an obligatory Subject$_1$ slot filled by a *noun*
phrase (Sec. 3.1), an obligatory Predicate slot filled by a
descriptive verb phrase (Sec. 2.3.3), an obligatory Comparative
Marker slot filled by <u>hoh</u>, and an obligatory Subject$_2$ slot filled
by a noun phrase which indicates a group or all of one kind of nouns.

<u>Examples</u>

1.

S$_1$	Pred	Com.MK$_1$	Com.MK$_2$	S$_2$				
mi?	maic	hoh	ha	pui	haiñ	to?	?yuəŋ	hei
Mi	beautiful	-est	-er	person	other	in	village	this

'Mi is the most beautiful in this village.'

2.

S	Pred	Com.MK
pɛ	ñɨm	hoh
mango	delicious	-est

'Mangoes are the most delicious.'

3.

S$_1$	Pred		Com.MK	S$_2$			
?aɨ?	kuət	təo	ha	pui	to?	?yuəŋ	hei
I	old	not	-er	person	in	village	this

'I am not older than anyone in this village = I am not the oldest.'

4.

S$_1$	Pred	Com.MK	S$_2$		
mi?	tiəm	ha	pui	haiñ	tɨəŋ?oic
Mi	short	-er	person	other	all

'Mi is shorter than all other people = Mi is the shortest.'

5.

S	Pred	Com.MK
sila	hlaoŋ	hoh
Sila	tall	-est

'Sila is the tallest.'

Restrictions

1. The verb classes which can fill in the Predicate slot of the
Subtype$_1$ are possible three verb classes; descriptive, motion, and
intransitive.

2. There is only one verb class which can fill in the Predicate
slot of Subtype$_2$ and Subtype$_3$. It is the descriptive verb.

3. The difference of Subtype$_2$ and Subtype$_3$ lies in their noun
phrases filled in the Subject$_2$ slot.

4.3 Clause periphery

Clause periphery is additional non-nuclear elements which
supply additional information to the nuclear clause (Sec. 4.1-4.2).
These additional elements are considered in terms of the structure
and their functions. They are divided into two types as follows:

4.3.1 Additional participants

Additional participants slots are those slots which one
element or their elements are composed of an animate or unanimate
noun. Additional participants are added to the clause nuclei
without affecting the basic transitivity relations. They are *causer*,
beneficiary, *instrument*, *accompanying subject* and *accompanying object*.

4.3.1.1 Causer

Causer slot can occur only before the nuclear clause.
Direct causer and indirect causer may be added to the nuclear clause
by adding causers and causative verbs (Sec. 2.3.11) before it. There
may have one or more causers filled in the Causer slot.

Examples

1.   <u>C</u>   <u>Vc</u>

    ʔaɨʔ   duən   maʔ   miʔ   puh   miʔ

    I   cause mother Mi   hit   Mi

    'I made Mi's mother hit her.'

2.   <u>C</u>   <u>Vc</u>

    miʔ   kɨəh   puʔ   tɛʔ   yɨəm

    Mi   give   younger sibling her   cry

    'Mi made her younger sibling cry.'

3.   <u>C</u>   <u>Vc</u>

    maʔ   kəʔ   tɔm   ʔaɨʔ   ʔbuət ñɨəʔ

    mother my   order   I   rub   house

    'My mother orders me to rub the floor.'

4.   <u>C</u>   <u>Vc</u>

    miʔ   kɨəh   doŋ   ʔaop   greʔ

    Mi   give   pot   rice   fall down

    'Mi made a pot of rice fall down.'

5.   <u>IC</u>   <u>Vc</u>$_1$ <u>DC</u>   <u>Vc</u>$_2$

    ʔaɨʔ   duən   miʔ   duən   sila   həo   toʔ   kət

    I   cause   Mi   cause   Sila   go   in   market

    'I tell Mi to tell Sila to go to the market.'

4.3.1.2 Beneficiary

    Beneficiary slot can follow the nuclear clause only. It is marked by <u>laʔ/bɨə</u> plus a noun phrase.

Examples

1. | sila | rəwi | ʔyɨə | laʔ | maʔ | tɛʔ |
   |------|------|------|-----|-----|-----|
   | Sila | buy | medicine | for | mother | his |

   'Sila bought medicines for his mother.'

2. | miʔ | goŋ | hiən | bɨə | maʔ | pɨəʔ | tɛʔ |
   |-----|-----|------|-----|-----|------|-----|
   | Mi | intend | study | for | mother | father | her |

   'Mi intends to study for her parents.'

3. | ʔaɨʔ | yuh | kan | bɨə | maʔ | kəʔ |
   |------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
   | I | do | work | for | mother | my |

   'I work for my mother.'

4. | pərəpəon | se | rəwi | ləpiˑ | laʔ | kuən | tɛʔ |
   |----------|-----|------|-------|-----|------|-----|
   | woman | that | buy | shirt | for | child | her |

   'That woman bought a shirt for her child.'

4.3.1.3 Instrument

Instrument slot can occur only after the nuclear clause. It is marked by nɨŋ/ʔmai plus a noun phrase.

Examples

1. | maʔ | thəʔ | ʔɔop | laʔ | kuən | tɛˑ | nɨŋ | teʔ | tɛʔ |
   |-----|------|------|-----|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|
   | mother | feed | rice | to | child | her | with | hand | her |

   'A mother feeds rice to her child with her hand.'

2. | pɨəʔ | kəˑ | puək | teʔ | nɨŋ | rəpɨt |
   |------|-----|------|-----|-----|-------|
   | father | my | dig | soil | with | spade |

   'My father digs the soil with a spade.'

3. ?aɨ?　　sat　　haɨk　　tɛ?　　<u>nɨŋ　　səkah</u>

　　I　　to comb　　hair　　my　　with　　comb

　　'I comb my hair with a comb.'

4. 　　pəkuət　　　?yuəŋ　　phɛ?　　həo　　?yuəŋ　　pɛ　　<u>?mai　　səpao</u>

　　village leader　village　Phae　go　village　Pa Pae　with　airplane

　　'The village leader of Ban Phae goes to Pa Pae Village by airplane.'

4.3.1.4 Accompanying subject

Accompanying subject can occur after the clause nucleus. It is marked by <u>?mai</u> plus a noun phrase.

Examples

1. ?aɨ?　　həo　　nɨŋ　　chic　　<u>?mai　　ma?　　pa?</u>

　　I　　go　　to　　field　　with　　mother　you

　　'I go to the field with your mother.'

2. mi?　　həo　　honhiən　　<u>?mai　　hməo　　tɛ?</u>

　　Mi　　go　　school　　with　　friend　　her

　　'Mi goes to school with her friends.'

Accompanying subject can occur alternately with Location Setting slot.

3. 　　ta?　　həo　　?u　　<u>?mai　　pəhoic</u>　　nɨŋ　　ñɨə?　　se

　　grandfather　　my　　talk　　with　　guest　　at　　house　　that

　　'My grandfather talks with guests in that house.'

4.3.1.5 Accompanying object

Accompanying object occurs only after the clause nucleus; that is, after the Object slot. It is marked by <u>?mai</u> plus a noun phrase. This is identical with the form for additive compounding noun phrase (Sec. 3.1.5).

Examples

1. ?aɨ?   yu?   mi?   ?mai   kuən   ?ɨ

    I   see   Mi   with   child   her

    'I saw Mi with her child.'

2. mi?   kɨəh   ?aop   la?   sɔ?   ?mai   kuən   sɔ?

    Mi   give   rice   to   dog   with   child   dog

    'Mi gives rice to a dog with puppies.'

3. maʼ   mi?   rəwi   leic   ?mai   kuən   leic

    mother   Mi   buy   pig   with   child   pig

    'Mi's mother bought a pig with piggies.'

4.3.2 Peripheral elements

Peripheral element slots are slots containing time, place and final particles. Only location setting is also considered to be the element of the nucleus in the location clause (Sec. 4.2.9).

4.3.2.1 Time setting

Time setting usually occurs after or before the clause nucleus. But it can also occur after the Subject slot.

Time setting is used to indicate the time or the duration of time that the action takes place. Time setting is filled by a time phrase (Sec.3.4).

Examples

1. ?aɨ?   səŋaop   sə   həo   toʼ   kat

    I   tomorrow   will   go   in   market

    'I will go to the market tomorrow.'

2. <u>go?nei?</u>   mi?   hәo   tәo   hoŋhiәn

   yesterday   Mi   go   not   school

   'Yesterday Mi did not go to school.'

3. ?ai?   hәo   sәma   hom   <u>rә?ehsa?</u>   ?a

   I   go   plant   garlic   this morning

   'I went to plant garlics this morning.'

4. ?ai?   maic   koih   ?aop   <u>nehkәpu</u>

   I   must   cook   rice   evening

   'I must cook rice in the evening.'

4.3.2.2 Location setting

Location setting is normally the periphery of the nuclear clause. But it is obligatory in location clause (Sec. 4.2.9). Normally it is placed after the clause nucleus but may also be placed before the clause nucleus by topicalization (Sec. 4.8.2). If there is time setting occuring after clause nucleus, location setting can be alternately placed with it and it still leaves a preposition of a location phrase before time setting. Location setting is filled by a location phrase (Sec. 3.5).

<u>Examples</u>

1. mi?   ŋaom   <u>grim   kho?</u>

   Mi   sit   under   tree

   'Mi sits under the tree.'

2. mi?   cho?   broic   <u>to^   kat</u>

   Mi   sell   chilli   in   market

   'Mi sells chillies in the market.'

3. ?aɨ? sə som <u>nɨŋ</u> <u>ñɨə?</u> <u>hei</u> <u>nehkəpu</u>

    I will eat at house this evening

    'I will eat at this house in the evening.'

4. ?aɨ? sə som nɨŋ <u>nehkəpu</u> <u>ñɨə?</u> <u>hei</u>

    I will eat at evening house this

    'I will eat at this house in the evening.'

4.3.2.3 <u>Final particle</u>

Final particle slot is placed in the final position.
Final particles can function both in the final slot of the clause
or the sentence. Final particle slot is filled by a final particle
(Sec. 2.15).

(See examples in Sec. 2.15)

4.4 <u>Transitivity modifications</u>

4.4.1 <u>Reflexives</u>

4.4.1.1 <u>Subject : Object reflexives</u> are formed by adding
the reflexive phrase marker <u>ko⌐ tɛ? ?aih</u>.

<u>Examples</u>

1. ?aɨ? puh <u>ko?</u> <u>tɛ?</u> <u>?aih</u>

    I hit body my -self

    'I hit myself.'

2. mi⌐ ciək <u>ko?</u> <u>tɛ⌐</u> <u>?aih</u>

    Mi pinch body her -self

    'Mi pinches herself.'

3.
miʔ	dup	muɛ̃	koʔ	tɛʔ	ʔaih
Mi	close	mouth	body	her	-self

'Mi closes her own mouth.'

4.
sɔʔ	kiət	sətaʔ	koʔ	tɛʔ	ʔaih
dog	bite	tail	body	it	-self

'A dog bites its own tail.'

4.4.1.2 <u>Subject : Indirect Object reflexives</u> are formed by adding the reflexive marker <u>ʔaih</u> and using <u>koʔ tɛʔ</u> as the indirect object.

<u>Examples</u>

1.
miʔ	pok	ʔaop	laʔ	koʔ	tɛʔ	<u>ʔaih</u>
Mi	ladle	rice	to	body	her	Ref.MK

'Mi ladles rice for herself.'

2.
miʔ	saih	naŋsɨ	laʔ	koʔ	tɛʔ	<u>ʔaih</u>
Mi	write	book	to	body	her	Ref.MK

'Mi writes a letter to herself.'

3.
sila	rəwi	kɔtit	laˑ	koˑ	tɛʔ	<u>ʔaih</u>
Sila	buy	papaya	for	body	him	Ref.MK

'Sila buys a papaya for himself.'

4.4.2 <u>Reciprocals</u>

Two participants in an action may do the action to each other.

4.4.2.1 <u>Subject : Object reciprocals</u> are formed by using the reciprocal marker <u>puʔ tɛʔ</u> 'each other' as the object.

Examples

1. pui   lə^ʔa   se   kle^ʔ   yu^ʔ   <u>pu^ʔ tɛ^ʔ</u>

   person   two   that   lazy   see   Rec.MK

   'Those two people hate each other.'

2. ma^ʔ   pɨə^ʔ   kə^ʔ   hrak   <u>pu^ʔ tɛ^ʔ</u>

   mother   father   my   love   Rec.MK

   'My parents love each other.'

3. so^ʔ   kiət   <u>pu^ʔ tɛ^ʔ</u>

   dog   bite   Rec.MK

   'The dogs bite each other.'

4. mi^ʔ   ^ʔmai   sila   rətoh   yu^ʔ   <u>pu^ʔ tɛ^ʔ</u>

   Mi   and   Sila   meet   see   Rec.MK

   'Mi and Sila meet each other.'

5. mi^ʔ   ^ʔmai   ^ʔaɨ^ʔ   ba^ʔ   <u>pu^ʔ tɛ^ʔ</u>   hə   nɨŋ   ^ʔma

   Mi   and   I   persuade   Rec.MK   go   to   plantation

   'Mi and I persuade each other to go to the plantation.'

    4.4.2.2 <u>Subject : Indirect Object reciprocals</u> are formed by using the reciprocal marker <u>pu^ʔ tɛ^ʔ</u> 'each other' as the indirect object.

Examples

1. ^ʔe^ʔ   rəwi   ^ʔo^ʔeih   la'   <u>pu^ʔ tɛ^ʔ</u>

   we   buy   thing   for   each other

   'We buy things for each other.'

2. | kuəndu? | rəgu? | khənom | la? | pu? tɛ? |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| children | share | candy | for | each other |

'The children share candy among themselves.'

3. | ?iək | ?mai | pu? | rəgu? | ?aop | la? | pu? | tɛ? |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| older brother | with | younger sibling | share | rice | to | each othe |

'An older brother and a younger sibling share rice with each other.'

4.4.2.3 <u>Subject : Accompanying Subject reciprocals</u> are formed by using the reciprocal marker <u>pu? tɛ?</u> 'each other' as the accompanying subject.

<u>Examples</u>

1. | kuəndu? | ?u | ?mai | pu? tɛ? |
|---|---|---|---|
| children | talk | with | each other |

'The children talk with each other.'

2. | mo | se | rəce | ?mai | pu? tɛ? |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| group | that | quarrel | with | each other |

'They quarrel with each other.'

4.4.3 <u>Neutralized transitivity</u>

Clauses may be neutralized in their forms. They may lack some of their expected participants. The forms of neutralized transitivity are similar to some forms of deletion. But neutralized transitivity is different in that the missing participants of neutralized transitivity are often unknown or irrelevant. Neutralized forms may look like intransitive clauses.

Examples

1. | hɔic | mɛ | ʔoʔ | ʔaɨʔ | sə | kɨəh | (| | laʔ | paʔ |
   |------|-----|-----|------|-----|------|---|---|-----|-----|
   | come | again | fp | I | will | give | | | to | you |

   'Please come again, I will give (it) to you.'

2. | həo | toʔ | kat | ʔləo | yuh | ( ) | rəka | ʔoʔ |
   |-----|-----|--------|-----------|-----|-----|--------|-----|
   | go. | in | market | a moment | do | | before | fp |

   'I will go to the market for a moment, in the mean time please go on doing (it).'

3. | ʔaɨʔ | saih | ( ) | ʔlaŋ | ŋəʔ | puʔ | ʔah |
   |------|-------|-----|---------|-----|-------|-----|
   | I | write | | prog.MK | | don't | say |

   'I am writing (a letter), don't talk!'

4.5 Deletions

A subject may be deleted when it is an imperative clause. But it is known between the speaker and the hearer.

Examples

1. | (miʔ) | puʔ | ʔah |
   |-------|-------|------|
   | (Mi) | don't | tell |

   'Don't tell!'

2. | (sila) | puʔ | biə | ʔoʔ |
   |--------|-------|--------|-----|
   | (Sila) | don't | forget | fp |

   'Don't forget, please.'

Predicate may be deleted under the following conditions:

(a) Predicate in the equational clause may be deleted when there is a pause after Item$_1$.

Examples

1. ñɨə?   hei   (mah)   ñɨə?   ñe?

    house   this   (be)   house   our

    'This house, our house.'

2. hei   (mah)   dinsɔ   ti?

    this   (be)   pencil   one

    'This, one pencil.'

(b) Predicate may be deleted when it is the answer. But
it is known between the one who asks and the one who answers.

Examples

1. A : pui   som   mə

        who   eat

        'Who ate?'

    B : ?aɨ?

            I

        'I (ate).'

2. A : pui   həo   nɨq   wiəq   ŋə

        who   go   to   city(Chingmai)

        'Who went to Chiangmai?'

    3 : mi?

        Mi

        'Mi (went).'

An object may be deleted as follows:

(a) An object in the transitive clause may be deleted when
it is known between the speaker and the hearer.

Examples

A : məyu?   yɨəm   pə?

    why   cry   you

    'Why do you cry?'

B : kiət   sɔ?   (?aɨ?)*

    bite   dog   (I)

    'A dog bit (me).'

*Normally, the order of Lawa clauses is S-V-O. However,
there are exceptions in the following cases:

     1) in the ambient clause which the predicate precedes
the subject (see Sec. 4.2.8)

     2) in replying the question in which the order is sometimes
V-S-O (see an example with * above)

     3) in the sentence rank which some clauses, especially
subordinate clauses follow V-S-O order (see Sec. 5, 5.1.1.4,
5.2.1.1 b, e, f, etc.)

Ho.ever no conditions of these occurences have been found.

(b) An direct object in the bitransitive clause may be
deleted when it is known between the speaker and the hearer.

Examples

1. ?aɨ?   sə   kɨəh   (naɨ)   la'   mi?

    I   will   give   (money)   to   Mi

    'I will give (money) to Mi.'

2. A : həo   pə?   kəmə

        go   you   where

        'Where do you go?'

B : ʔaɨʔ   sə   həo   cah   (ʔɛ)   laʔ   phi

    I   will   go   sacrifice (chicken) to   ghost

'I will go to sacrifice (chickens) to the ghosts.'

4.6 Weakenings

Elements of a clause may be weakened by generics; the way to replace specific terms by general terms. Its conditions are to avoid mentioning the specific type of that thing or when the specific type is already known.

Examples

1. kho?   phrɨə   hei   hlaoŋ   →   kho?   hei   hlaoŋ

   tree   coconut   this   tall   tree   this   tall

   'This coconut tree is tall.'   'This tree is tall.'

2. tiə   ʔdɔk   maliʔ   piñ   →   tiə   hei   piñ

   flower flower   Mali   white   flower   this   white

   'This Mali is white.'   'This flower is white.'

3. ka?   kəo   ñɨm   →   ka?   hei   ñɨm

   fish   Kang   delicious   fish   this   delicious

   'Kang(a name of fish) is delicious.'   'This fish is delicious.'

4.7 Transformations

Clauses generally may be transformed in the following ways:

4.7.1 Relativization

A clause may be transformed into a relative clause which is embedded into a noun phrase (Sec. 3.1.2).

A simple relative clause has the following nuclear form:

$$Cl_{rel} = (+ HN: np) + Rel\ MK: \underline{p\partial} + Embedded\ Cl: cl$$

That is, an obligatory Relative Marker slot filled by $\underline{p\partial}$ 'who, which', and an obligatory Embedded Clause slot filled by any clause type (Sec. 4.2).

Examples

(See examples in Sec. 3.1.2 : A noun phrase with an embedded relative clause.)

4.7.2 Imperative

A clause, except descriptive clause, existence clause, equational clause, ambient clause and location clause may be transformed into imperative. It is used in direct speech to tell the hearer to do or not to do the action. Usually, the subject of an imperative clause is deleted. But the subject may be said if the speaker would like to emphasize it. However, only names and kinship terms can occur as the subject of an imperative clause. When the subject is said, there must be a slight pause after it.

The imperative clause is different from the statement clause in their situational contexts and the imperative clause usually has a final particle to manifest request, command or politeness.

The imperative clause is divided into positive imperative and negative imperative as follows:

4.7.2.1 Positive imperative

A simple positive imperative form may be described as follows:

$$Cl_{impos} = \pm \text{ S: name/kinship term } + \text{ Pred: vp } \pm \text{ O: np}$$
$$\pm \text{ FP: fp}$$

That is, an optional Subject slot filled by name or kinship term, an obligatory Predicate slot filled by a verb phrase (Sec. 3.2), an optional Object slot filled by a noun phrase (Sec. 3.1) and an optional Final Particle slot filled by a final particle (Sec. 2.15).

Examples

1. mi? ŋaom

   Hi sit

   'Mi! Sit down!'

2. ?eiñ nahei məh

   come here fp - polite

   'Come here.'

3. həo pɛh

   go fp - command

   'Go!'

4. səŋaop hɔic mɛ ?o?

   tomorrow come again fp - polite + request

   'Tomorrow, come again please.'

5. soŋ məh

   eat fp - polite

   'Eat please.'

4.7.2.2 Negative imperative

A simple negative imperative form may be described as follows:

$$Cl_{imp-neg} = \pm \text{ S: name/kinship term } + \text{Neg Imp.MK: } \underline{pu^?}$$
$$+ \text{ Pred: vp } \pm \text{ O: np } \pm \text{ FP: fp}$$

That is, an optional Subject slot filled by name or kinship term, an obligatory Negative Imperative Marker slot filled by $\underline{pu^?}$ 'don't', an obligatory Predicate slot filled by a verb phrase (Sec 3.2), an optional Object slot filled by a noun phrase (Sec. 3.1), and an optional Final Particle slot filled by a final particle (Sec. 2.15).

Examples

1. mi^?   pu^?   ^?ah

    Mi   don't   tell

    'Mi! don't tell!'

2. ^?ə ra^?   pu^?   biə   ^?e^?   ^?o^?

    older sister   don't   forget   we   fp

    'Older sister! Don't forget us, please.'

3. pu^?   bra^?   ^?o^?eih   yuh   pui

    don't   steal   thing   of   person

    'Don't steal things from each other.'

4.7.3 Transformational battery

Basic clause types may be transformed into their own batteries. And the data of one clause type which have been collected are presented here.

A location clause may have tranformational battery as follows:

Root:/Actor: ?aɨ?, Pred: ?aot, Loc: nɨŋ ñɨə?/

1. ?aɨ?   ?aot   nɨŋ   ñɨə?   - Actor focus

    I   located   at   house   (normal cl)

2. ?aɨ?   pə   ?aot   nɨŋ   ñɨə?   - Actor focus

    I   who   located   at   house   (np with relative cl)

3. ?aɨ?   ?aot   nɨŋ   ñɨə?   hei   - Emp. Loc

    I   located   at   house   this   (normal cl)

Functors

        pə   =   relative marker 'who'

        hei   =   demonstrative   'this'

4.8 Semantic prosodies

In Lawa, there are prosodies of focus, topicalization, emphasis and negation.

4.8.1 Focus

Focus or subjectivilization determines which of the participants in a clause may be treated as the subject of the action. Usually Lawa is an actor-focus language.

Examples

1. mi?   səma   hom   nɨŋ   tu

    Mi   plant   garlic   at   mountain

    'Mi plants garlics at the mountain.'

2. sila   həo   khe?   pa?   nɨŋ   wiəŋ

    Sila   go   dir   you   at   city(Chiangmai)

    'Sila goes to see you in Chiangmai.'

4.8.2 Topicalization

Topicalization determines which of the participants in a clause should be treated as the center of interest. It is not necessarily the subject, nor even a nuclear participants, that is topicalized. The elements of a clause can manifest the topicalization by their initial position of that clause .

Examples

1. <u>broic</u>   than   tɜo   rɜwi   — Object of Cl_{tr}

   chilli   must   not   buy

   'Chilli, (you) must not buy it.'

2. <u>kloŋ   se</u>   kai   kaʔ   nɨŋ   hɜon   — Location of Cl_{exist}

   stream that   have   fish   at   many

   'In that stream, there are many fish.'

3. <u>piho</u>   kai   toʔ   chɨɜm   — Subject of Cl_{exist}

   corn   have   in   dish

   'Corn is in the dish.'

4.8.3 Emphasis

Emphasis manifests contrast with another clause or manifests something unexpected. It may be emphasized on a participant or on the action. In Lawa, emphasis is marked by shifting that element to the front position and there is a slight pause after that element.

Examples

1. kaʔ   se   maic ⟶ maic   kaʔ   se   — Action emp.

   fish   that beautiful   beautiful   fish   that

   'That fish is beautiful.'   'Beautiful! That fish.'

2. to?klo?   se   maic ⟶ maic   to?klo?   se   - Action emp.

   lettuce   that   good   good   lettuce   that

   'That lettuce is good.'   'Good! That lettuce.'

4.8.4 Negation

A clause as a whole may be negated by placing mah təo 'not be' before the nuclear clause as follows:

Examples

1. mah   təo   pui   yuh

   be   not   person   do

   'It was not that a person did.'

2. mah   təo   sɔ?   wu

   be   not   dog   mad

   'It was not that a dog was mad.'

4.8.5 Other prominence

Elements in a clause may be given increased prominence in the following ways.

   a) by reduplication with/without an accompanying rising pitch on the first element.

Examples

1. mi?   tə   tə   həo   həo   to?   kat

   Mi   run   run   go   go   in   market

   'Mi both runs and walks to the market.'

2.   ʔɛ   hei   lɔŋ↗   lɔŋ

    chicken   this   **black**   black

    'This chicken is very black.'

3.   leic   ñɨə̃ʔ   ñeʔ   həon↗   həon

    pig   house   our   many   many

    'There are many pigs at our house.'

        b) by lenghtening the vowel of the emphasized element.

Examples

1.   ʔaɨʔ   ʔeic   <u>sak</u>   kəʔ   – main verb prominence

    I   already   full

    'I am full very much.'

2.   pərəpəon   se   <u>maic</u>   nəɨm   – main verb prominence

    woman   that   beautiful   very

    'That woman is very very beautiful.'

3.   pui   se   <u>klʔic</u>   həo   – adverb prominence

    person   that   fast   go

    'That person walks very fast.'

        c) by comparison

Examples

1.   raʔ   tok   ñak

    big   like   giant

    '(He is) big like a giant.'

2.   lɔŋ   tok   sɔih

    black   like   charcoal

    '(He is) black like charcoal.'

CHAPTER V

SENTENCES

Sentences normally function as fillers of slots in
paragraphs and may recursively embed in sentence rank slots.
For example,

dah	sila	ʔdɛn	hᴙo	toʔ	kat	laʔ	sᴙ
if	Sila	diligent	go	in	market	for	will

choʔ	tɪʔ	broic	sᴙ	hloh	mai	hᴙon
sell	he	chilli	will	get	money	many

'If Sila is diligent to go to the market in order to sell chillies,
then he will get much money.'

A structural sentence is composed of at least one main
clause, with or without subordinate clauses, with a distinct speech
act types (Sec. 5.2.2.1).

Sentences may be divided according to their surface
structure and semantic structure as follows:

5.1 Surface structure

5.1.1 Nuclear form types

Sentences contain an obligatory nucleus and optional
periphery. Sentences which are classified according to their
surface structure include simple, juxtaposed, initial conjunction,
medial conjunction, and final conjunction.

5.1.1.1 Simple

A simple sentence is composed of only one clause which

manifests one action. A simple sentence has the following nuclear
form.

$$\text{Sent}_{sim} = + MCl: cl_{indep}$$

That is, an obligatory Main Clause slot filled by an
independent clause.

Examples

1. miʔ   tɔ   ha   ʔai̇ʔ

    Mi   run   from   I

    'Mi runs from me.'

2. sila   yuʔ   le   hǝon   tuǝ

    Sila   see   parrot   many   clf

    'Sila sees many parrots.'

3. miʔ   tɔ   ʔeiñ   ni̇ŋ   ñi̇ǝʔ   tɛʔ   mɔʔ   klaic   tɛʔ

    Mi   run   dir   to   house   her   equal   fast   she

    'Mi runs back to her home as fast as she can.'

4. sɔʔ   se   ʔaic   gri̇m   cɔŋ

    dog   that   sleep   under   litter

    'That dog sleeps under the litter.'

5. mi̇ʔ   ma   pɔn   ʔi̇

    Mi   what   eat   she

    'What did Mi eat rice with?'

5.1.1.2 Juxtaposed

A juxtaposed sentence is composed of two or more independent
clauses without any conjunction. The second clause usually modifies

the first clause. The subject of the second clause is often deleted when it is the same as that of the first clause. The juxtaposed sentence may manifest a compounding sentence (Sec. 5.2.1.2), a purposeful sentence (Sec. 5.2.1.1-f) and a temporal sequence sentence (Sec. 5.2.1.1-b). A juxtaposed sentence has the following nuclear form.

$$\text{Sent}_{jux} = + Cl_1: cl + Cl_2: cl^n$$

That is, an obligatory Clause$_1$ slot filled by a clause and an obligatory Clause$_2$ slot filled by one or more clauses.

Examples

1. ?ai̯? ?ok ha ñi̯ə? mi^ həo ni̯ŋ wiəŋ

    I leave from house Mi go to city(Chiangmai)

    'I left Mi's house (and) went to Chiangmai.'

2. ma? kə? həo to? kat rəwi ?o?eih

    mother my go in market buy thing

    'My mother went to the market to buy things.'

3. mi? həo ni̯ŋ chic səma hom

    Mi go to field plant garlic

    'Mi went to the field to plant garlics.'

4. sila fuɛc hiaᴧ naŋsi̯ ?eiñ ni̯ŋ ñi̯ə? tɛ?

    Sila finish study book return to house his

    '(After) Sila finished studying, he returned home.'

5.1.1.3 Initial conjunction

An initial conjunction sentence is composed of two clauses linked by a single conjunction placing on the beginning position of

a sentence. An initial conjunction sentence may manifest a temporal
sequence sentence (Sec. 5.2.1.1-b), a conditional sentence
(Sec. 5.2.1.1-e). An initial conjunction sentence has the following
nuclear form.

$$\text{Sent}_{\text{incj}} = + \text{Conj: } \{\underline{\text{dah}}\} + \text{Sub Cl: cl} + \text{MCl: cl}$$

That is, an obligatory Conjunction slot filled by a
conjunction <u>dah</u>/ka/ñɨəm, an obligatory Subordinate Clause slot filled
by a clause, and an obligatory Main Clause slot filled by a clause.

Examples

1. <u>dah</u> mi?   ?aot   nɨŋ ñɨə? ?aɨ? sə hɔo səma   hom
   if   Mi   located at   house   I   will go plant garlic
   'If Mi stays at home, I will go to plant garlics.'

2. <u>ka</u> hɔic cə? nahei ?aɨ° °eic   fuɛc koih ?aop pə
   before come   here   I   already finish cook rice
   'Before I came here, I finished cooking.'

3. <u>ñɨɛm</u> mak hŋɔ? ?e?   mak   °mai pu? tɛ?
   when harvest paddy we   harvest with each other
   'When it is a harvest season, we harvest together.'

   <u>dah</u> mi° hrak ?aɨ? mi° sə hɔic khe° ?aɨ°
   if   Mi   love I   Mi will come   dir   I
   'If Mi loves me, she will come to see me.'

   5.1.1.4 Medial conjunction

   A medial conjunction sentence is composed of two clauses
linked by a single conjunction placing between those two clauses.

A medial conjunction sentence may manifest a temporal sequence sentence (Sec. 5.2.1.1-b), and a conditional sentence (Sec. 5.2.1.1-e). A medial conjunction sentence has the following nuclear form.

$$\text{Sent}_{mdcj} = + \text{MCl: cl} + \text{Conj: } \{n \grave{\underline{i}} \eta\} \quad \text{. Sub Cl: cl}$$

That is, an obligatory Main Clause slot filled by a clause, an obligatory Conjunction slot filled by a conjunction nɨŋ/gaɨ/dah/ ka/ñɨəm, and an obligatory Subordinate Clause slot filled by a clause.

Examples

1. ?aɨ?   ?eiñ   nɨŋ   ñɨə?   ka   hlɔ?   phri?
   I   return   to   house before rain   nature
   'I return home before it rains.'

2. mi?   som   ?yɨə   nɨŋ/gaɨ   so?   kaiñ   tɛ?
   Mi   eat   medicine because   hurt   head   she
   'Mi took medicine because she had a headache.'

3. ?aɨ?   kɨət   wiək   kə?   ñɨəm   ?o   tɛ?   som
   I   bite   stomach   when   not   I   eat
   'My stomach is sore when I don't eat rice.'

4. ?aɨ?   sə   həo   səma   hom   dah   mi?   ?aot   nɨŋ   ñɨə?
   I   will go   plant   garlic if   Mi   located at   house
   'I will go to plant garlics if Mi stays at home.'

5.1.1.5 Final conjunction

A final conjunction is composed of two clauses linked by a single conjunction placing on the final position of a sentence. A final conjunction may manifest a conditional sentence (Sec. 5.2.1.1-e)

A final conjunction sentence has the following nuclear form.

$$\text{Sent}_{\text{fncj}} = + \text{MCl: cl} + \text{Sub Cl: cl} + \text{Conj: } \underline{\text{gai}}$$

That is, an obligatory Main Clause slot filled by a clause, an obligatory Subordinate Clause slot filled by a clause, and an obligatory Conjunction slot filled by a single conjunction $\underline{\text{gai}}$ 'so'.

Examples

1. ?ai?   kai   təo   rəko?   som   maic   ?ai?   toh   hŋɔ?   <u>gai</u>
    I   have   not   grain   eat   must   I   pound paddy so
    'I don't have grains to cook, so I must pound paddy.'

2. mi?   puh   pu?   tɛ?   ma?   ?ɨ   puh   mi?   <u>gai</u>
    Mi   hit   younger sibling   her   mother   her   hit   Mi   so
    'Mi hit her younger sibling, so her mother hit her.'

5.1.2 Sentence periphery

A sentence periphery includes vocatives, exclamations, and final particles.

5.1.2.1 Vocatives

Semantically, vocatives function on a paragraph rank but are often manifested on a sentence rank. They may occur at the beginning or at the end of the sentence.

Examples

1. <u>mi?</u>   dah   hmao   pa?   hɔic   həɔ   ʔmai   ʔo?
    Mi   if   friend   you   come   go   with   fy
    'Mi! If your friend comes, go with her, please.'

2. <u>sila</u> ʔeiñ ʔaic pɛh ʔeic doʔ saom mə

   Sila go sleep fp already late night

   'Sila! Go to bed! It is very late at night.'

3. hɔic nahei <u>miʔ</u>

   come here Mi

   'Come here, Mi!'

5.1.2.2 Exclamations

Exclamation words are used when **the** speaker wants to curse anybody and to show his emotion. They can occur at the beginning or at the end of the sentence. It is hard to give the particular meanings of the exclamation words but they may be explained as follows:

> təm ʔɨ : is said when speaker wants to reprove someone
> and does not care his action
>
> sɔʔ hei : is said when the speaker feels angry with someone
> and wants to curse him

Examples

. <u>təm ʔɨ</u> dah guət hɔic hɔic dah ʔo guət hɔic he fuɛc

         if want come come if not want come then finis

   'If (she) wants to come, (she) can come but if (she) does not want

   to come, it's up to (her).'

2. kleʔ lɔn <u>sɔʔ hei</u>

   lazy indeed

   'Lazy indeed!'

5.1.2.3 Final Particles

Final particles (Sec. 2.15) can both function as the periphery of the sentence and clause. They have no meaning by themselves. They manifest affirmative, negative or imperative.

Examples

1. som   sak   sak   ʔoʔ

   eat   full   full   fp

   'Please eat until you are full.'

2. hɔo   ʔən

   go   fp

   'Go now!'

3. dah   ʔaɨʔ   ʔeic   fuɪc   som   sə   hɔo   ʔən

   if   I   already finish eat   will go   fp

   'If I finish eating, I will go immediately.'

5.2 Semantic structure

The semantic components in sentences include propositional content (nucleus, compounding, periphery),sentence pragmatics (speech act types, psychological mood types, reality status types) sentential semantic prosodies and sentential presupposition.

5.2.1 Propositional content

5.2.1.1 Propositional Nuclei

The nuclei of sentences are generally classified according to their semantic or pragmatic relationships between the clauses as follows: one action, temporal sequence, introduction, covarying, conditional, purposeful, and deductive sentences. The formulas do not imply necessary surface order.

a) One-action

A one-action sentence contains no structural implications

for other nuclear sentence-level slots. It manifests only one action
of the actor.

Formula : Event

Examples

1. mi?   səma   hom   khroiñ   səŋe?
   Mi   plant   garlic every   day
   'Mi plants garlics everyday.'

2. ?am   sə   hao   pə?   ?mai   ?aɨ?   ?ɨ
   Q.MK   will go   you   with   I
   'Will you go with me?'

3. ?am   sə   ?eiñ   pə?
   Q.MK   will return you
   'Will you return?'

4. ?aɨ?   ?eic   haom   mə?
   I   already bahte
   'I took a bath already.'

b) Temporal sequence

Temporal sequence sentences are composed of two or more
clauses which have temporal linkage without logical or causative
relationships.

Formula : Prior Event – Subsequent Event^{n}

Examples

1. fuɛc həo nɨŋ   wiəŋ   mi? sə hao nɨŋ rəyum
   finish go to   city(Chiangmai) Mi   will go   to   Mae Sariang
   'After Mi went to Chiangmai, she will go to Mae Sariang.'

2. mi? hɑ̃ə to? kat   ka   hɑ̃ə tɛ? hoŋhiən

    Mi   go   in   market   before   go   she   school

    'Mi goes to the market before she goes to school.'

3. mi? hɑ̃ə hoŋhiən ka   hɑ̃ə tɛ? to? kat   fuɛc

    Mi   go   school   before   go   she   in   market   finish

    se   hɑ̃ə səma   hom

    that   go   plant   garlic

    'Mi goes to school before she goes to the market then she will

     go to plant garlics.'

c) Introduction

An introduction sentence is composed of two or more clauses which introduce a participant and say something about him.

Formula : Introduction – Predication

Examples

1. ?aɨ? kai pu^hmɑ̃ə ti? pui mɔih ?ɨ   mah mi?

    I   have   friend   one   clf   name   her   be   Mi

    pui   se   ?aot   nɨŋ   rəyum

    person   that   located   at   Mae Sariang

    'I have a friend called Mi; she lives in Mae Sariang.'

2. rəyum   mah mɔih   kloŋ ti^ kloŋ kloŋ se

    Yuam   be   name   stream   one   stream   stream   that

    ?aot   nɨŋ   rəyum   kloŋ se   kai   pəmah

    located   at   Mae Sariang   stream   that   have   usefulness

    la? ?yuəŋ   se

    to   village   that

    'Yuam is the name of a river; it is in Mae Sariang; that river

    is useful for people there.'

3.   mo   ləwɨ̵ʔ   kai   hǝon   ʔyuəŋ   ʔyuəŋ   ləʔǝok   nah

      group   Lawa   have   many   village   village   La-Up   be

      ʔyuəŋ   tɛʔ   tiʔ   nɨ̵ŋ   rǝyum

      village   their   one   at   Mae Sariang

      'There are many Lawa villages; La-Up village is a Lawa village

      in Mae Sariang.'

      d) <u>Covarying</u>

The covarying sentence is composed of two clauses which describe two events whose intensities or actions vary together. A covariance may be a covariance of simple degree (which is marked by <u>hǝo laʔ.....hǝo laʔ</u>, <u>mɔʔ ʔɔʔ.....mɔʔ se</u>), location, time and item. The formula of this type is composed of free variable plus conditional variable.

      Formula : Free variable - Conditional variable

<u>Examples</u>

1. klaic   tɔ <u>mɔʔ ʔɔʔ</u> klaic   hɔic   nɨ̵ŋ   ñɨ̵ǝʔ <u>mɔʔ se</u>   (degree)

    fast   run   fast   come   at   house

    'The more (I) run fast, the more (I) reach home fast.'

2. <u>hǝo laʔ</u>   tuk   tɛʔ   <u>hǝo laʔ</u>   kleʔ   tɛʔ   (degree)

             poor   I   lazy   I

    'The more I am poor, the more I am lazy.'

3. <u>hǝo laʔ</u>   guǝt   som   tɛʔ   <u>hǝo laʔ</u>   som   tɛʔ   hǝon   (degree)

             want   eat   I   eat   I   many

    'The more I am hungry , the more I eat.'

4. kai   pui   pə   yuh   chic   na?ɔh   kai   roh   pui   ni̵ŋ

have   person   who   do   field   wherever   have   too   person   at

nase   yə   (location)

there

'Wherever people make a field, that is where there are people.'

5. duən   pi̵ə?   kə?   ?ai̵?   yuh   ?ɔh   maic   cə?   yuh   se   (item)

cause   father   ny   I   do   whatever   must   do   that

'My father made me do whatever, that is what we must do.'

6. mi?   həo   səma   hom   ñi̵əm?ɔh   sə   hloh   mai̵   ñi̵əm se   (time

Mi   go   plant   garlic   whenever   will   get   money   when that

'Whenever Mi goes to plant garlics, that is when she gets money.'

    e) Conditional

A conditional sentence is generally an involuntary relationship where one event triggers another event. A conditional sentence is composed of a condition clause and a result clause. This type is marked by a conjunction placing before a condition clause in the initial or in the medial position of a sentence, after a result clause in the last position of a sentence, or after a subject of a condition clause which is made topic (Sec. 5.2.3.2). Usually, the order of a conditional sentence is a condition clause followed by a result clause but this order may be reversed which a condition clause preceded by a result clause.

    Formula : Condition - Result / Result - Condition

Examples

1. ʔaɨʔ   guət   həo   təo   <u>nɨŋ</u>   guət   ʔaot   tɛʔ

   I   want   go   not   because   want   located   I

  nɨŋ   ñɨəʔ   (Res-Cond)

  at   house

'I don't want to go because I want to stay at home.'

2. ʔaɨʔ   sə   hloh   maɨ   <u>dah</u>   ʔaɨʔ   yuh   kan   (Res-Cond)

  I   will   get   money   if   I   do   work

'I will get money if I work.'

3. ʔaɨʔ   ʔeiñ   nɨŋ   ñɨəʔ   <u>ñɨam</u>   ʔeic   ʔoŋ   hleʔ   (Res-Cond)

  I   return   to   house   when   already   stop   rain

'I returned home when the rain stopped.'

4. <u>dah</u>   ʔo   guət   ʔaɨʔ   som   təo   (Cond-Res)

  if   not   want   I   eat   not

'If I am not hungry, I don't eat.'

     f)   <u>Purposeful</u>

     A purposeful sentence is characterized by a purposeful sequence of actions. The purpose clause is usually the increasing of the situation in the cause clause. A purposeful sentence is normally composed of three events which the first one is Previous State (Cause), the second one is Correction Event (Result) and the last one is Expected State (Purpose).

       Formula : Previous State (Cause) – Correction Event (Result)

                – Expected State (Purpose)

Examples

1. mi? guət som som gaɨ ?ɨ dəɨm hai guət

   Mi want eat eat so in order to alleviate want

   som ?ɨ

   eat she

   'Mi is hungry, so she eats in order to alleviate her hunger.'

2. phre? to?hŋa mi? ñu? rə?aom gaɨ ?ɨ dəɨm

   spicy curry Mi drink water so in order to

   sə hai phre?

   will alleviate spicy

   'Curry is spicy, so Mi drinks water in order to alleviate spicy

   taste.'

3. mi? so? wiək maic som ?yɨə gaɨ ?ɨ

   Mi hurt stomach must eat medicine so

   dəɨm hai

   in order to alleviate

   'Mi has a stomache, so she must take a medicine in order to

   recover from it.'

   A purposeful sentence may be composed of two events which
one is Previous State (Cause) and the other is Expected State
(Purpose). It is marked by lə?/dəɨm.

Examples

1. pui campen yuh kɔr khroiñ cɨə dəɨm

   person necessary do work everything in order to

   hloh som

   get eat

   'People must do every kind of work in order to have something to eat

2. | mi? | peh | broic | la? | sə | cho? | tɛ? |
    |-----|------|--------|-----------|-----|------|-----|
    | Mi | pick | chilli | in order to | will | sell | she |

'Mi picks chillies in order to sell them.'

3. | ?ai? | həo | nɨŋ | ?ma | la? | səma | tɛ? | hom |
    |------|-----|-----|-------------|-------------|-------|-----|--------|
    | I | go | to | plantation | in order to | plant | I | garlic |

'I go to the plantation in order to plant garlics.'

A purposeful sentence may take another form. It is an elliptical purposeful sentence without any marker but it seems to have a marker. It consists of two events which the first one is Previous State (Cause) and the second one is Expected State (Purpose).

Examples

1. | mi? | həo | nɨŋ | wiəŋ | həo | khe? | tiñ | tɛ? |
    |-----|-----|-----|-----------------|-----|------|------|-----|
    | Mi | go | to | city(Chiangmai) | go | dir | aunt | her |

'Mi goes to Chiangmai to visit her aunt.'

2. | ?ɛ | piñ | puək | ?ɛ | loŋ | se | kɨəh | ?ɨ | tɔ |
    |---------|-------|------|---------|-------|------|------|-----|-----|
    | chicken | white | peck | chicken | black | that | give | it | run |

'A white chicken pecks a black chicken to drive it away.'

3. | ?ai? | həo | nɨŋ | kloŋ | saop | ka? |
    |------|-----|-----|--------|------|------|
    | I | go | to | stream | find | fish |

'I go to a stream to find fish.'

g) <u>Deductive</u>

A deductive sentence is composed of General Grounds, Specific Grounds and Deduction. General Grounds are a major premise, Specific Grounds are a minor premise and Deduction is a conclusion respectively.

Formula : General Grounds (Major Premise) - Specific Grounds

(Minor Premise) - Deduction (Conclusion)

Examples

1. kuəŋŋak   ko   yɨəm   dɛŋ   mah   roh   kuəŋŋak   se
   baby   like   cry   Daeng   be   too   baby   that

   pə   yɨəm   roh   ʔɨ   gaɨ   ʔɨ
   who   cry   too   he   so

   'Babies like to cry; Daeng is a baby, so he likes to cry too.'

2. kuənduʔ   maic   hiən   naŋsɨ   miʔ   mah   roh   kuənduʔ
   children   must   study   book   Mi   be   too   children

   se   pə   maic   roh   ʔɨ   hiən   naŋsɨ   gaɨ   ʔɨ
   that   who   must   too   she   study   book   so

   'Children must study; Mi is a child, so she must study too.'

3. pərəmeʔ   khroiñ   koʔ   maic   yuh   kan   sila   mah
      man   every   body   must   do   work   Sila   be

   roh   pərəmeʔ   se   pə   maic   roh   ʔɨ   yuh   kan   gaɨ   ʔɨ
   too   man   that   who   must   too   he   do   work   so

   'Every man must work; Sila is a man, so he must work too.'

5.2.1.2 Semantic Compounding

A compounding sentence may be composed of at least two
clauses. They may be both independent clauses or one is an
independent clause and the other is a subordinate clause. A
compounding sentence may take or not take any conjunction. Semantic
compounding sentences may be divided into four types as follows:
additive, contrastive, equivalent and alternative.

a) <u>Additive compounding</u>

In additive or coordinative compounding usually only the subject or the predicate contrast; that is, the subjects are different or the predicates are different. It is marked by <u>roh</u> 'too' or <u>ʔmai</u> 'and' or no markers.

<u>Examples</u>

1. miʔ   pun   kaʔ   yaʔ   miʔ   pun   <u>roh</u>   kaʔ

   Mi   catch   fish   uncle   Mi   catch   too   fish

   'Mi caught fish and Mi's uncle did too.'

   -Contrast in the subject

2. toⁿ   leic   mah   pəpɔn   pui   toʔ   ʔɛ   mah

   meat   pig   be   food   person   meat   chicken   be

   <u>roh</u>   pəpɔn   pui

   too   food   person

   'Pork is food of people and chicken is too.'

   -Contrast in the subject

3. nɔʔhei   ʔaɨʔ   ʔbuət   ñɨəʔ   <u>ʔmai</u>   koih   ʔaop

   today   I   rub   house   and   cook   rice

   'Today I rub the floor and cook rice.'

   -Contrast in the predicate

b) <u>Contrastive compounding</u>

In contrastive compounding, usually both the subject and predicate contrast. Sometimes, the object may contrast. It is marked by ...<u>paŋmə</u>... or without any marker.

Examples

1. ləwiə   kuk   toʔ   cak   pɨəm   raip

    tiger   eat   meat   deer   chew   grass

    'Tigers eat meat but deer eat grass.'

    -Contrast in the subject, predicate and object

2. miʔ   ʔmai   ʔaɨʔ   guət   həolem   məʔ   maʔ   kəʔ

    Mi   and   I   want   wander   mother   my

    <u>paŋmə</u>   ʔo   kɨəh   ʔeʔ   həo

    but   not   give   we   go

    'Mi and I want to wander but my mother doesn't allow us to go.'

    -Contrast in the subject and predicate

3. maʔ   kəʔ   səma   hom   pɨəʔ   kəʔ   <u>paŋmə</u>

    mother   my   plant   garlic   father   my   but

    səma   toʔkloʔ

    plant   lettuce

    'My mother plants garlics but my father plants lettuces.'

    -Contrast in the subject and object

c) Equivalent compounding

In equivalent or paraphrase compounding, it just expands the description of one action. It is not marked by any marker.

Examples

1. dah   ʔaɨʔ   ʔeic   fuɛc   som   sə   həo   ʔən   moŋ

    if   I   already   finish   eat   will   go   fp   wait

    təo   pui

    not   person

    'If I finish eating, I will go immediately; I don't wait for anyone.'

2. nɔʔhei   ʔaɨʔ   ʔaot   nɨŋ   ñɨəʔ   hloh   tɘo

   today   I   located   at   house   past.MK   not

hɘo   yuh   kan

go   do   work

'Today I stay at home; I don't go to work.'

d) Alternative compounding

Alternative compounding gives at least two choices in a situation. It is manifested by at least two interrogative clauses without other markers.

Examples

1. ʔam   sɘ   som   pɘʔ   ʔam   sɘ   hɘo   pɘʔ

   Q.MK   will   eat   you   Q.MK   will   go   you

   'Will you eat or go?'

2. miʔ   ʔam   sɘma   hom   ʔam   hɘo   hoŋhiɘn

   Mi   Q.MK   plant   garlic   Q.MK   go   school

   'Does Mi plant garlics or go to school?'

5.2.1.3 Peripheral elements

The main semantic peripheral elements in the propulsion are time setting and location setting.

a) Time setting

In a one-clause sentence, there is no contrast time setting between clause and sentence periphery. Time setting may be indicated by a single word or a phrase. It can occur before or after the nucleus and after a subject. It may be divided as follows:

General :   ti? ti? leih   'sometimes'

            pə?liə hei   'now'

Repetitive : khroiñ səŋe?   'everyday'

            khroiñ nəɨm   'every year'

Punctuliar : səŋaop   'tomorrow'

            go°nei?   'yesterday'

            go?ti?   'a day before yesterday'

            go°ɔh   'three days before today'

            go°eh   'four days before today'

            go?ɨh   'five days before today'

etc.

Examples

1. <u>pə?liə hei</u>   ?aɨ?   hiən   naŋsɨ   nɨŋ   mɨəŋkok

      now   I   study   book   at   Bangkok

    'Now I study in Bangkok.'

2. <u>nɔ°hei</u>   ?aɨ?   hloh   təo   cho?   broic   nɨŋ   kat

      today   I   past.MK not   sell   chilli   at   market

    gaɨ   ?o   tɛ?   kɔ

    because   not   I   fine

    'Today I didn't sell chillies at the market because I am sick.'

3. <u>nəɨm ?eih</u>   dah   phri?   hle°   naic   hŋɔ°   ?ɔ

    this year   if   nature   rai   good   paddy

    'This year if it rains, the paddy is good.'

4. ma?   kɔ?   həo   nɨŋ°   chic   <u>ra?ehsa?</u>

    mother   my   go   to   field   this morning

    'My mother went to the field this morning.'

5. mi?   səŋaop   sə   hɔo   səma   hom

   Mi   tomorrow   will   go   plant   garlic

   'Tomorrow Mi will go to plant garlics.'

     b) Location setting

      It can occur before or after the sentence nucleus. It may be divided as follows:

General :	na?ɔh	'anywhere'
Internal :	to?	'in'
	kənai	'inside'
External :	rao	'outside'
Near :	nɨ̇ŋ	'at'
	bo	'near'
Distant :	səŋai ha	'far away from'

etc.

Examples

1. nɨ̇ŋ   mɨ̇əŋkok   dah   phri?   hle?   lɛ̇əp   rə?aom

   at   Bangkok   if   nature   rain   flood   water

   'In Bangkok, if it rains, it floods.'

2. ʔai?   nao   khei?   rao   ñɨə?   tɛ?

   I   go   firewood   outside   house   my

   'I go to find firewood outside my house.'

3. sɔ?   sc   ʔaot   səŋai   ha   ca?

   dog   that   located   far   from   stove

   'That dog stays far away from the stove.'

4. mi?   həo   khe?   hməo   tɛ?   niŋ   blaoŋ

    Mi   go   dir   friend her   at   mountain

    'Mi goes to see her friend on the mountain.'

5. mə   kai   kənai   to?   te?

    what   have   inside   in   ground

    'What is inside the ground?'

5.2.2 Sentence pragmatics

Sentence pragmatics or sentence modalities are pragmatic relationships between the speaker, hearer and the assumed real world. They include speech act types (illocutionary force, or grammatical mood), psychological moods types, reality status types.

5.2.2.1 Speech act types

There are three major kinds of speech acts; declarative, imperative, interrogative and three minor kinds of speech acts; social (phatic communion), self expression and aesthetic. The speech acts give the Speaker-Hearer communication situation.

a) Declarative

Declarative sentences manifest the degrees of assurance, certain to uncertain, regarding the sentential relation as a whole.

Examples

1. dah   ri"   ?o   som   sə   guət   som

    if   Mi   not   eat   will   want   eat

    'If Mi does not eat, she will be hungry.'

2. dah   sila   hɔic   mi?   sə   həo   ?mai

    if   Sila   come   Mi   will   go   with

    'If Sila comes, Mi will go with him.'

3. dah   mi?   ?o   som   tɨn   sə   guət   som

    if   Mi   not   eat   probably   will   want   eat

    'If Mi does not eat, she will probably be hungry.'

4. mi?   həo   nɨŋ   ?ma   səma   tɛ?   hom

    Mi   go   to   plantation   plant   she   garlic

    'Mi goes to the plantation to plant garlics.'

b). Imperative

Imperative sentences manifest the degrees of compulsion, strong to mild.

Examples

1. dah   sila   hɔic   mi?   həo   ?mai   ?o?   — mild

    if   Sila   come   Mi   go   with   fp

    'If Sila comes, go with him, Mi!'

2. həo   pɛh   suksak   rəphaom   ?aɨ?   — strong

    go   fp   annoyed   heart   I

    'Go! (I am) annoyed!'

3. mi?   hruən   ʻciñ   nɨŋ   ñɨə?   pəʻ   məh   — mild

    Mi   hot   return   to   house   you   fp

    'Mi! It is hot, please go home.'

4. pəoh   pɛh   rə?ɛn   lɔn   — strong

    throw away   fp   dirty   indeed

    'Throw away! It is dirty indeed.'

c) <u>Interrogative</u>

Interrogative sentence may be divided into two subtypes as follows:

(1c) <u>Yes-No questions</u>

Yes-No questions are used to ask about the assurance or reality of a statement. It is marked by a question marker; <u>?am</u>

Examples

1. ?am   ˆeic   ñɨə?   pə˄   (ask about reality)

   Q.MK   already   marry   you

   'Did you marry?'

2. ˆam   naɨm   (ask about reality)

   Q.MK   true

   'Is it true?'

3. ?am   tɨə   pə?   (ask about reality)

   Q.MK   bored   you

   'Are you bored?'

4. no pe?   həo   pə˄   nɨŋ   kat   ˆmai   ˆaɨ?   ?ɨ (ask about

   you   go   you   to   market with   I   assurance)

   'Do you want to go to the market with me, don't you?'

(2c) <u>Content question</u>

Content questions are used to ask about some information. It is marked by question words (Sec.2.1?) placing in the position of the missing information in the sentence. The speaker will ask about purpose, actor, action, possessor, quantity, location, time, ect.

Examples

1. mə   yuh   pə?   (ask about action)
   what   do   you
   'What do you do?'

2. ñɨə?   pui   (ask about possessor)
   house   person
   'Whose house is this?'

3. həo   pə?   ?mai   pui   (ask about accompanying subject)
   go   you   with   who
   'With whom do you go?'

4. pui   həo   kəmə   (ask about actor and location)
   who   go   where
   'Who went where?'

5. məyu?   ?o   pə?   ?aot   nɨŋ   ñɨə?   ʰa   (ask about reason)
   why   not   you   located at   house
   'Why don't you stay at home?'

6. sə   həo   pə?   nɨŋ   kat   ñɨəmmə   (ask about time)
   will go   you   to   market when
   'When will you go to the market?'

7. ?yuəŋ   hei   kai   səduˉ   ñɨə?   (ask about quantity)
   village this   have   how many house
   'How many houses are there in this village?'

8. həo   pə?   tɔkmə   (ask about means)
   go   you   how
   'How did you go?'

d) <u>Social</u> (Phatic Communion)

Social sentences include greetings, responses, excuses, farewells, and congratulations.

(1d) <u>Greetings</u>

Lawa people usually greet by asking questions which sometimes they require the answers but sometimes they don't.

<u>Examples</u>

1. hɔo   pə?   kəmə

    go   you   where

    'Where are you going?'

2. hɔic   pə?   ñɨəmmə

    come   you   when

    'When did you reach?'

This question is asked when their relatives or someone who they know from the mountain come to see them on the **plain**.

3. mə   pɔn   pə?

    what   eat   you

    'What do you eat rice with?'

4. ?am   kɔ   pə?

    OK   fine   you

    'How do you do?'

5. mə   yuh   pə?

    what   do   you

    'What are you doing?'

5. ʔam   ʔeic   fuɛc   som   pəʔ

Q.MK   already   finish   eat   you

'Have you eaten already?'

(2d) Responses

They are used to answer what the speaker greets or response what the speak says.

Examples

1. A : hɔic   mɛ   ʔoʔ

come   again   fp

'Come again, please.'

B : ʔəʔ

O.K

'O.K'

2. A : ʔam   kɔ   pəʔ

Q.MK   fine   you

'How do you do?'

B : kɔ   yəʔ /   kɔ

fine   fine

'Fine.'

3. A : ñanʔdi ʔnai

thank   you

'Thank you.'

B : pɛn   təo   pə   tiʔ

be   not   who, which one

'You're welcome.'

en

(3d) Excuses

It is used when the speaker wants to apologize to someone when he does something wrong.

Example

- suma	ʔaɨʔ	yuŋ	tɘo	ʔaot	paⁿ	toʔ	hɔŋ	hei
sorry	I	know	not	located	you	in	room	this

'Sorry! I don't know that you are in this room.'

(4d) Farewells

It is said when the speaker wants to say farewells to the host.

Example

- ʔaɨʔ	sɘ	ʔeiñ	ñɘʔ	hɔic	mɛ	kheʔ	tiⁿ tiⁿ leih
I	will	return		come	again	dir	sometimes

'I will return now. Sometimes I will come again.'

(5d) Congratulations

The speaker will say ñanⁿdi ʔmai to his hearer when he would like to congratulate him who just recovers from sickness.

e) Self-Expression

A self-expression is an expression of the speaker. It expresses pain, feeling, understanding, tired, surprise, etc. It is marked by words which cannot be given meanings in particular.

yaɨ? : used when someone is being hurt

hɨ : used when someone is tired, cold or hot

?ɨh : used when someone makes a refusal

?ə : used when someone understands

?eih : used when someone is being frightened

hu : used when someone is being surprised

etc.

Examples

1. yaɨ?   so?

hurt

'I am very painful.'

2. hɨ   so?maiñ   ñə?

tired

'I am very tired.'

3. ?ɨh   yuŋ   təo

know   not

'I don't know!'

4. ?ə   ?eic   yuŋ   ŋə?

already   know

'Yes, I know.'

5. hu   həor   nəɨm

mɔry   very

'Oh! It is very much.'

f) <u>Aesthetic</u>

It is the play on words which those words have the similar sound. They may have the same consonants or same vowels. Only one example has been found.

<u>Example</u>

.   taʔ   tha   ka   kaʔ   raʔ   rao   caʔ

grandfather   Tha   broil   fish   big   on   stove

'Grandfather, named Tha, broils a big fish on the stove.'

5.2.2.2 <u>Psychological mood types</u>

Psychological moods represent the attitude of the speaker toward his subject matter. They include pleasure, surprise, admiration and concern.

a) <u>Pleasure</u>

It concerns the degrees of pleasure from pleasing to displeasing.

<u>Examples</u>

1.   ʔaɨʔ   nuan   raphaon   gaɨ   ˀciñ   maʔ   kəʔ

     I   enjoyable   heart   because   come   mother   my

    'I am happy because my mother comes.'

2.   ʔaɨ˄   maic   raphaon   gaɨ   ˀdɛn   pa˄

     I   good   heart   because   diligent   you

    'I am glad because you are diligent.'

3. ʔaɨʔ   puk   rəphaom   miʔ   yuh   tɔk   se

    I   right heart   Mi   do   like   that

    'I am pleased that Mi does like that.'

4. ʔaɨʔ   puk   təo   rəphaom   məˆ   haolem   miʔ   ʔi

    I   right not   heart   wander   Mi

    'I am not pleased that Mi wanders.'

5. ʔaɨʔ   muən   təo   rəphaom   gaɨ   ʔo   tɨʔ

    I   enjoyable   not   heart   because   not   I

    fuɛc   kan   yuh

    finish work   do

    'I am not happy because I don't finish working.'

        b) <u>Surprise</u>

It indicates degrees of speaker's surprise, from unexpected to normal.

<u>Examples</u>

1. maʔ   kəˆ   kɨt   təo   kuən   rəmeˆ   mah   pui   ʔo   naic

    mother my   think not   child male   be   person not   good

    'My mother has never thought that her son was a bad person.'

2. ʔaɨ   khoʔ   mah   ˆaot   miˆ   nɨŋ   ñɨəʔ

    I   assume   locate   at   house

    'I assume that Mi stays at home.'

3. ʔaɨʔ   kɛt   sila   ʔaot   nɨŋ   ñɨaʔ

   I   think   Sila   located   at   house

'I think that Sila stays at home.'

    c) <u>Admiration</u>

It concerns to degrees of admiration from pride to shame.

<u>Examples</u>

1. maʔ   kəʔ   lɨ   ʔaɨʔ   nɨŋ   kɨah   yuh   ʔaɨʔ   kan

mother   my   admire   I   because   good   at   do   I   work

'My other admires me because I am good at working.'

2. ʔaɨʔ   soˆkic   ɡaɨ   ˆo   tɛˆ   kɨəh   ˆoʔeih   laʔ   mo   peʔ

   I   ashamed   because   not   I   give   thing   to   you

'I am ashamed because I don't give you anything.'

    d) <u>Concern</u>

It concerns to degrees of sympathy to unconcern.

<u>Examples</u>

1. ˆaɨˆ   liək   phaɛm   nɨŋ   klɛi   tˆo   taˆ   kəʔ

   I   pityful   because   scal'   hand   grandfather   my

'I feel pity for my grandfather that his hand was scalded by
the flame.'

2. ˆaɨˆ   khrəɨŋ   tao   nɨŋ   sa   hoic   pui   se

   I   care   not   because   will   come   person   that

'I don't care if he/she will come.'

3. ʔaɨʔ   jaim   sila   diʔ   ʔciñ   təo   nɨŋ   ñɨ̃əʔ

   I   concerned   Sila   yet   return   not   to   house

'I am concerned that Sila has not returned home yet.'

5.2.2.4 Reality status types

The reality status of a sentence indicates the relationship between the subject matter and the assumed real world. Reality status types include factual or normal state, contrafactual, gnomic, and uncertain.

a) Factual (normal state)

It manifests the reality of normal state as follows:

Examples

1. dah   phriʔ   hleˀ   sə   ləɨp   rəʔaom

   if   nature   rain   will   flood   water

'If it rains, it will flood.'

2. ʔaɨʔ   dah   ʔo   toh   hŋəˀ   hloh   təo   som

   I   if   not   pound   paddy   past.MK   not   eat

'If I don't pound paddy, I don't have anything to eat.'

3. dah   .iˀ   guət   som   sə   som

   if   li   want   eat   will   eat

'If li is hungry, she will eat.'

b) Contrafactual

The sentence describes the events which are contrary to reality.

Examples

1. dah   phri?   ?o   hle?   ləɨp   təo   rə?aom

   if   nature   not   rain   flood   not   water

   'If it had not rained, it would not have flooded.'

2. dah   mi?   ?o   guət   som   sə   som   təo

   if   Mi   not   want   eat   will   eat   not

   'If Mi had not been hungry, she would not have eaten.'

c) <u>Gnomic</u>

It describes the normal situation as follows.

Examples

1. ləɨp   rə?aom   ñɨəm   hle?   phri?

   flood   water   when   rain   nature

   'It floods when it rains.'

2. ?aɨ?   som   ñɨəm   guət   soɪ   tɨ?

   I   eat   when   want   eat   I

   'I eat when I am hungry.'

d) <u>Uncertain</u>

The sentence manifests the expected event which may take place

Examples

1. dah   phri?   hle?   tɨn   sə   rəɨm   bri?   ?i

   if   nature   rain   probably will   thunder   nature

   'If it rains, it will probably thunder.'

2. dah   phri? ?o hle? ?ai?   tɨn   sə həo nɨŋ   wiəŋ
   if nature not rain   I   probably will go   to city(Chiangmai

   'If it does not rain, I will probably go to Chiangmai.'

3. tɨn   sə lɨip rə?aom dah   phri?   hle?
   probably will flood water   if   nature   rain

   'It will probably floods if it rains.'

5.2.3 Sentential semantic prosodies

The assertion structure and topicalization of sentential semantic prosodies are presented here.

5.2.3.1 Assertion structure

The asserted (foregrounded) clauses are the main clauses of the sentence. One or more clauses in a sentence may be asserted.

Examples

1. dah   ?ai? so? sə həo khe? rɨo   dəɨm
   if   I   sick will go dir doctor   in order to

   sə   hai   (Asserted action, Purpose)
   will   recover

   'If I am sick, I will go to see a doctor in order to recover.'

2. dah   ?ai   məh laklian ?ai? sə həo hoŋhian
   if   I   be   student   I   will go   school

       dəɨm   sə hian   nɔŋsɨ   (Asserted action, Purpose)
   in order to will study   book

   'If I am a student, I will go to school to study.'

3.
?aɨ?	so?	?o?	maic	?aɨ?	hɘo	khe?	mɔ
I	sick		must	I	go	dir	doctor

	dɘɨm		sɘ	hai	so?	gaɨ	(Asserted cause, Action)
	in order to		will	recover	sick	so	

'I am sick, so I must go to see a doctor to recover.'

5.2.3.2 Topicalization

In the sentence, one participant is usually made the main topic. It is manifested by the beginning position of that participant.

Examples

1.
?aɨ?	dah	?eic	ra?	sɘ	pɛn	khu
I	if	already	big	will	be	teacher

'If I grew up, I would be a teacher.'

2.
pui	dah	hiɘn	naŋsɨ	kai	pɘmah	la?	?ɨ
person	if	study	book	have	usefulness	to	them

'If people study, it is useful for them.'

3.
mi?	dah	lao	naŋsɨ	tɨn	sɘ	hiɘŋ
Mi	if	read	book	probably	will	intelligent

'If Mi reads books, she will probably be intelligent.'

5.2.4 Sentential presupposition

Presupposition components include sentential encyclopedia, contraexpectancies and rhetorical sentence.

5.2.4.1 Sentential encyclopedia

The sentential encyclopedia may contain universally known, culturally known, and contextually known information which are

necessary to understand the sentence.

Examples

1. mi?   kai   təo   mai̇   yuh   paŋmə   ?o   həo   səma   hom

   Mi   have   not   money   do   but   not   go   plant   garlic

   'Mi does not have money but she does not go to plant garlics.'

   —To understand this sentence, we must have in our encyclopedia

     the following information.

   a)   The people who don't have money must go to plant garlics.(culture

   b)   Planting garlic makes the people get money. (universal)

2. mi?   ?aot   ni̇ŋ   ñi̇ə?   ni̇ŋ   khat   ma?

   Mi   located   at   house   because   forbid   mother

   tɛ?   həolem   to?   kat

   her   wander   in   market

   'Mi stays at home because her mother forbids her to wander at

   the market.'

   —To understand this sentence we must have in our encyclopedia

     the following information

   a)   Mi often likes to go to the market. (universal)

   b)   Mi's mother prefers to see her daughter stay at home rather

        than to wander. (culture)

5.2.4.2   Contraexpectancies

     Contraexpectancies indicate the event which is contrary
to what it is expected. They are marked by paŋ...paŋmə...
'although...but...' / ...paŋmə... '...but...'.

Examples

1. dɛŋ   ŋao   paŋmə   ʔdɛn

   Daeng foolish but   diligent

   'Daeng is foolish but he is diligent.'

2. miʔ   paŋ   həo   hoŋhiən   paŋmə   ʔo   hloh   hiən   naŋsɨ

   Mi   although   go   school   but   not   past.MK   study   book

   'Although Mi goes to school, she does not study.'

5.2.4.3 Rhetorical sentence

A rhetorical sentence is a sentence which takes a speech act form but has another speech act meaning.

Examples

1. ʔam   ʔɲɨ   pəʔ   ŋɔ

   Q.MK   warm   you   fire

   'Do you want to warm near the fire? = Go to warm near the fire!'

   (Interrogative   Imperative)

2. pui   sə   yuŋ   se

   person will   know   that

   'Who knows? = No one knows.'

   (Interrogative   Declarative)

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Bradley, David Interim Report to the National Council on Project Majority/Minority Linguistic Interfaces in Thailand, 1981 (unpublished)

Diffloth, Gérard Encyclopedia Britanica III, 1973

_____ The Wa Languages Linguistics of the Tibeto-Burman Area vol. 5 No. 2, Department of Linguistics, University of Chicago, 1980

Filbeck, David T'in: A Historical Study Pacific Linguistics Series B-No.49, Department of Linguistics, Research School of Pacific Studies, The Australian National University, 1978

Flatz, Gebhard "The Khalô or Mae Rim Lawa: A Remnant of the Lawa Population of Northern Thailand" Journal of the Siam Society, vol. LVII part 2, 1970

Hutchinson, E.W "The Lawa in Northern Siam" Journal of the Siam Society 27 part 2, 1972

Kauffmann, H.E "Some Social and Religious Institutions of the Lawa (N.W. Thailand)" Journal of the Siam Society 60 part 1, 1972

Kerr, A.F.G "The Lawā of the Baw Luang Plateau: Ethnologic Notes" Journal of the Siam Society 18 part 2, 1924

Kunstadter, Peter The Lua'(Lawa) and Karen Hill Peoples of Northwestern Thailand, 1965

_____ "Hill and Valley Populations in Northwestern Thailand" Tribesmen and Peasants in North Thailand Peter Hinton, ed., 1969

Lebar, F.M and others   Ethnic Groups of Mainland Southeast Asia
                         New Haven: HRAR, 1964

Memanas, Payau   A Description of Chaobon (ɲahkur): An Austroasiatic
                  Language in Thailand   M.A Thesis, Mahidol
                  University, 1979

Mitani, Yasuyuki   "Linguistic Survey of the Lawa in Thailand"
                    Mon-Khmer VI

Noss, Richard B.   Thai Reference Grammar   Foreign Service Institute,
                    Washington D.C, 1964

Panupong, Vichin   Inter-Sentence Relations in Modern Conversational
                    Thai   The Siam Society, Bangkok, 1970

Petchabunburi, Phra   "The Lawa or Chaubun in Changvad Petchabūn"
                       translated by Seidenfaden Erik   Journal of
                       the Siam Society 14 part 1, 1921

Ratanakul, Suriya   The Lawa ləsom lɛ Southeast Asian Language
                     Center, Mahidol University, Bangkok paper
                     presented to the Symposium on Austro-Asiatic
                     Languages, Helsingor, Denmark, October 24-26,
                     1979

_____   Final Particles paper presented in Linguistic
                     Forum at the Institute of Language and Culture
                     for Rural Development, Mahidol University,
                     February 22, 1985 (unpublished)

Schlatter, Donald   "LAWA (LAWA, LUA')" Phonemes and Orthography:
                     Language Planning in Ten Minority Languages of
                     Thailand, William A. Smalley ed., Pacific
                     Linguistics Series C-No.43, Department of
                     Linguistics Research School of Pacific Studies,
                     The Australian National University, 1976

Seidenfaden, Erik "The Lawa, additional note" Journal of the
Siam Society 17 part 2, 1923

_____ "The Lawa of Umphai and Middle Me Ping"
Journal of the Siam Society 32 part 1, 1940

Thomas, David Chrau Grammar University of Hawaii Press, 1971

_____ An Invitation to Grammar Summer Institute of
Linguistics and Mahidol University, Bangkok, 1983

Young, Gordon The Hill Tribes of Northern Thailand (A Socio-
Ethnological Report), fifth edition, 1974

ขจัดภัย บุรุษพัฒน์ ชาวเขา โรงพิมพ์แพร่พิทยา อินเตอร์เนชั่นแนล กรุงเทพฯ 2518

จิระ ปรังเขียว "ความรู้ทั่วไปเกี่ยวกับล้วะ" ข่าวสารศูนย์วิจัยชาวเขา ปีที่ 6
ฉบับที่ 1 มกราคม-มีนาคม 2525

ยรรยง จริยภาส แผนที่ 73 จังหวัด ประเทศไทย พิมพ์ครั้งที่ 3 โรงพิมพ์มิตรสัมพันธ์
กราฟฟิกอาร์ต กรุงเทพฯ 2528

สุริยา รัตนกุล การวิจัยทางภาษาศาสตร์ เรื่องรวบรวมคำภาษาละว้า การประชุม
ซิมโปเซียม สาขาปรัชญา จัดโดยสภาวิจัยแห่งชาติ ณ คณะครุศาสตร์
จุฬาลงกรณ์มหาวิทยาลัย ระหว่างวันที่ 24-26 มีนาคม 2520

_____ "ละว้าและล้วะ" วารสารภาษาและวัฒนธรรม ปีที่ 4 ฉบับที่ 1
(มกราคม-มิถุนายน) โรงพิมพ์มหาวิทยาลัยธรรมศาสตร์ กรุงเทพฯ
2527

_____ วรรณกรรมที่ไม่ได้จดลงเป็นตัวหนังสือของละว้า โครงการศูนย์ศึกษา
วิจัยภาษาและวัฒนธรรมอาเชียอาคเนย์ มหาวิทยาลัยมหิดล เอกสาร
แจกในการสัมนาเรื่องภาษาของชนกลุ่มน้อยในประเทศไทย ณ หอประชุม
จงจินต์ คณะแพทย์ศาสตร์ โรงพยาบาลรามาธิบดี วันที่ 3-5 กุมภาพันธ์
2520

APPENDIX I

GLOSSARY

The wordlist is arranged in phonological order. The consonants are arranged in the following order: plosives, nasals, fricatives, laterals and semi-vowels; from the front articulators to the back articulators and from voiceless to voiced.

The vowels are arranged from front unrounded vowels to back rounded vowels and from single vowels to cluster vowels.

The consonants and vowels are written in phonemic form and are arranged as follows:

Consonant order	Vowel order
p	i
ph	e
pl	ɛ
phl	ɨ
phr	ə
t	a
th	u
c	o
ch	ɔ
k	iə
kh	iu
kl	ei
kw	eo
khl	ɛo
khr	ɨə

Consonant order	Vowel order
khw	əɨ̇
ʔ	əo
ʔb	ai
ʔd	aɨ
ʔm	ao
ʔn	ui
ʔñ̃	uə
ʔŋ	uɛ
ʔl	oi
ʔy	ɔi
b	
bl	
br	
d	
j	
ɟ	
ɟˡ	
gr	
m	
n	
ñ̃	
ŋ	
f	
s	
h	
hm	
hn	
hŋ	

Consonant order	Vowel order
hl	
hr	
hy	
l	
r	
w	
y	

pi	'to be tired'	pɛh ŋok	'to cut the neck forcefully'
pit	'to cover up, poison'		
pi?	'goat'	pɨt	'to open the coverings'
pim	'gable'		
pinto	'food carrier'	pɨksa	'to take counsel with'
piñ	'white'		
piŋ	'leech'	pə	'who, which'
pih	'to pick out, pick open'	pəpɔn	'food'
piho	'corn'	pətan	'food, offerings given to the monks'
piho cuə	'young ear of corn'		
pe	'to win'	pətupɔŋ	'window'
peŋ	'clear(space)'	pəkəon	'married woman'
peh	'to pick(flowers, vegetable)'	pəkuət	'village leader'
		pəkhreih	'unmarried woman'
pelaom	'cowpea'	pə?	'you'
pɛ	'mango'	pə?liə	'now'
pɛp	'flat bottle as of liquor'	pəmah	'usefulness'
		pəna?	'orange'
pɛm	'a kind of Lawa baskets carried by placing on the head'	pəŋ	'to depend on'
		pəsipəsa	'to know what is proper'
pɛn	'to be'	pəsa	'language'
pənthu?	'heap'	pəhɔic	'guest'
pəŋ	'a plot of land prepared for growing crops'	pəliək	'bride'
		pəyun	'corpse'
		pəyɔksi	'wax'
pɛh	'to scratch with a knife'	pap	'issue'
		pat	'to flow'

pathu	'a fish of the mackerel kind, Rastrelliger chrysozonus'	pok	'albino(buffalo)'
		poʔ	'father in-law'
pak	'to pass(moving from behind)'	pon	'to be free from'
		poŋ	'to transfer(land) to the others'
pakpoih	'a way to play with the child;to lie with the knees up and let the child sit on'	poh	'to open'
		pɔ	'to wrap around, roll up'
paʔ	'you'	pɔp	'to be in bud'
paʔiən	'fresh-water eel'	pɔk	'to ladle'
pan	'birthmark'	pɔm	'false'
paŋ	'bottle'	pɔn	'to eat with savories'
paŋgui	'whorl of hair on top of the head'	pofɨəh	'to skimp, do carelessly'
paŋmə	'but'	pohaŋ	'widower'
pu	'thick'	piət	'a kind of woven bamboo basket used for carrying husked rice'
pupiʔ	'to complain'		
put	'Wednesday'		
puk	'right, to tie'		
puktaʔ	'testicles'	piən	'to change'
puʔ	'younger sibling, to suck (milk)'	piən rəphaom	'to change one's mind'
puʔgɔ	'same age'	piəŋ	'expensive'
puʔrəŋaʔ	'sweet-hearts'	pei	'almost'
puʔrom	'shadow'	pɨə	'to have blurred vision'
pun	'able'		
puŋ	'bamboo shoot'	pɨət	'to place near the fire'
puh	'to hit'		

pɨaʔ	'father'	poiñ	'to shoot'
pɨəm	'to ruminate'	pɔi	'to float(in the air)'
pɨən	'thousand'		
pɨəŋ	'the top(of tree, mountain)'	pɔic	'to take off, to sculpture'
paɨ	'vagina'	pɔih	'barking deer'
pao	'to fly'	phi	'ghost'
paot	'to tear'	phit	'wrong'
pao?	'to wake up'	phim	'to type'
paoh	'to discard'	phiñan	'witness'
pai	'to be defeated'	phet	'giant demon'
paic	'to scratch'	pheʔdaok	'forest'
paiñ	'to touch'	phɛplɛn	'to compare'
paih	'to sweep, peel'	phɛk	'almost meet each other'
paiyɨə	'easily available things'		
paɨ	'blue'	phɛŋ	'a large woven bamboo mat used for drying sliced tobacco in the su
paɨŋ	'to blow'		
paom	'pustule'		
paon	'four'		
pui	'person'	pha	'to pass'
pui phriʔ	'a savage'	phat	'to make an appoin ment, Thursday'
pui toʔ ʔyuəŋ	'villager'		
puic	'the top of a tree'	phacet	'handkerchief'
puih	'to carry, wood oil'	phak	'to wash(dish)'
puɛc	'fearful'	phakəma?	'loincloth'
puɛh	'to sweep, at·dawn'	phakaŋ	'curtain'
puə	'to beg'	phakkhɛp	'Coccinia grandis'
puət	'to be cut by grass'	phakbuŋ	'convolvulus'
puək	'to dig'	phakñɨə	'vegetable'

phakhit	'matches'	plah	'classfier used
phamat	'to be careless'		for flat things'
phanña	'intellect'	plah rə?aom	'sea'
phañat	'parasitic worm'	plukplak	'flash of lightning'
phaŋhaih	'disgraceful'	plɔ?	'cotton'
phukphiək	'to ripple(of water)'	plɔŋ	'roofing grass'
phɔ?	'to pack, to bundle'	plei?ŋoŋ	'calf(of leg)'
phɔm	'ready'	pleih	'to demonstrate'
phɔn	'five'	plai	'liquor'
phɔn mə?laŋ	'monetary coin equal	plaiñ	'to be starved'
	to fifty stangs'	plao	'empty; empty-
phiək	'to insult'		handed'
phiəkhɛm	' to insult'	plaom	'snail'
phiu	'to evaporate'	plɔih	'bloated'
phɨə	'harrow'	phlih	'(to do)without
phɨək	'to teach'		respect'
phɨək tɔm	'to caution'	phluk	'ivory'
phɨəm	'to break wind'	phlu?	'betel, to mend
phai ?loŋ	'to paddle'		(pants)'
phailɛŋ	'to wear over the	phliəh	'spear'
	shoulder'	phlaok	'beside'
phaon´mai	'to side'	phluɛ	'to release'
phaoŋ	'steam'	phluən	'to be stuck
ple?	'kidney'		(in the mud)'
ple?kho^	'fruit'	phri?	'nature'
plak	'to fold back'	phre	'brother'
plakploh	'owl'	phre?	'spicy'
plaŋ	'to blow'	phreh	'the lumps of pulp
			in the jackfruit'

phrɛ	'hail'	tit	'Sunday'
phrɛh	'to blow'	tiʔ	'one'
phra	'to spread(paddy ride)'	tiñ	'aunt(mother's older sister)'
phrak	'steep'		
phraʔ	'to haunt'	te	'to plunder'
phran	'to fine'	tepaʔda	'divine'
phraŋ	'roof'	tek	'to take finger-prints'
phruʔ	'blanket'		
phruh	'to multiply, famous'	teʔ	'hand'
phrom	'to assemble'	teʔtɔŋ	'brick'
phrɔm	'twins'	teʔ ləpiʔ	'sleeve'
phriə	'trap'	ten	'to jump'
phriəŋ	'to prepare'	teŋ	'the sound of the big bell'
phrɨə	'coconut'		
phrəot	'(of face, hand, heel) cracked'	tɛ	'to rape'
		tɛp	'flea'
phraim	'ancient'	tɛʔ	'first and third person pronouns'
phraɨh	'to sprinkle'		
phraop	'quick'	tɛn	'to forge'
phraok	'flanks'	tɛn	'instead'
phrui	'(of fire)spread all over'	tɛh	'a kind of fruit'
		tɨ	'all'
phruih	'striped'	tɨt	'to bump against'
phroic	'wing'	tɨm	'ripe'
phroih	'classifier used for flowers or the like'	tɨn	'probably'
		təj	'to be due'
phroihneʔ	'to have the creeps'	ta	'to anoint'
phroihŋok	'the hood of a cobra'	tattiəŋ	'to govern'

taktɛn	'grasshopper'	tun	'a kind of trees'
taktɔʔ	'bottom'	tuŋ	'swamp'
takloŋ	'to hang'	tuh	'to pound till broken'
taʔ	'grandfather'		
tam	'crab'	tuhteh	'to resist'
tam bric	'a species of small crab'	tok	'to clear the field by burning it'
tamnuat	'police'	tokləman	'(of an elephant) to be in the rut'
tan	'solid(not hollow)'		
taŋ	'chicken coop'	toʔ	'meat, in'
taŋgroʔ	'back(body part)'	toʔkloʔ	'lettuce'
tah	'to remove things from the back'	toʔkliək	'armpit'
		toʔkhruh	'gorge'
tahan	'soldier'	toʔ ʔɛ	'chicken(flesh)'
talə	'to be slightly cross-eyed'	toʔ məok	'beef'
		toʔ naʔ	'a condiment made from fermented pork'
tu	'mountain, shallow'		
tu piho	'corncob'		
tuptiəp	'to fold(clothes)'	toʔ ñɨəʔ ŋɔ	'kitchen'
tut	'punishment'	toʔhŋa	'curry'
tutai	'to be wilted'	toʔhŋa cuə	'young tips of pumpkins'
tuk	'unhappy'		
tukkəta	'doll'		
tukñak	'poor'	toʔ ləmoih	'trail between two planks'
tuk rəphaom	'worried'	toʔ ləlok khoʔ	'hole(in a tree)'
tuʔ	'banana bud'	toʔ leic	'pork'
tuʔtiəm	'humble'	toʔrətɨñ	'navel'
tuʔmun	'unlucky'	toʔrəmɔic	'tomb'

tom	'liver'
ton	'classifier for giant, monk'
toh	'to pound, to ransom'
tohteʔ	'pulse'
tɔ	'to run'
tɔp	'classfier used as a unit'
tɔk	'to be like'
tɔkkɛ	'gecko'
tɔkmə	'how'
tɔm	'egg'
tɔmbroiñ	'to have a sty'
tɔŋ	'to burn'
tɔŋneʔ	'firefly'
tɔsu	'to fight'
tɔh	'hole, glossy, shiny'
tɔhu	'small earbobs'
tɔ həo fuət	'to elope'
tiə	'flower'
tiəplɔʔ	'cotton wool'
tiət	'to flick'
tiən	'(of height)short'
tiən	'candle'
tiənsɛ	'joss stick'
tiəŋ	'bed'
tiə hmaim	'white mark on nail'
tei	'to light(lamp)'
teiʔ	'to blame'
tɛoʔ	'small'
tɨə	'duck, bored'
tɨəp	'to cover up'
tɨəʔ	'to throw a cast net'
tɨən	'indicate the undone action'
tɨəŋ	'to cross (the river)'
tɨəh	'bottom'
təɨp	'hut'
təɨm	'up to you'
təo	'not'
təot	'flute'
təok	'to bring(person)'
təoŋ	'to boil'
təoh graɨŋ	'to be scared'
taip	'often'
taim	'to remember'
taiñ	'to weave'
taiñ plɔŋ	'to weave grass for making a roof'
taih	'mushroom'
taisuən	'to investigate'
taɨ	'unable to catch up with'
taɨk	'to tie a slip-noose to hang oneself'

taɨklaɨk	'to hang'	thak	'to chip(wood)'
tai?	'probably'	tham	'cave'
taɨh	'breasts'	thamma?da	'common'
tao	'to send'	thaŋ	'bucket used for
taot	'to sting'		measure paddy
taok	'to revive'		rice'
taon	'to swell'	thuŋtin	'socks'
taoŋ	'to tempt'	thulao	'to postpone'
tui	'to take'	thok	'to pour'
tuicteic	'to crush(clothes)'	thoŋ	'to go through'
tuɛ	'to pursue'	thɔ	'a kind of woven
tua	'classifier used		bamboo basket'
	for animals'	thɔp	'clearly'
tuak	'rice tray'	thɔt	'to emerge'
tuaŋ	'to place under'	thɔt hun	'to take photograph'
toi	'fat(child)'	thɔ?	'to feed(rice)'
toih	'to pick with the beak'	thon	'to give change'
tɔi	'penis'	thɔnɔ?	'to avoid'
tɔic	'to pluck out'	thɔŋ	'shoulder bag'
tɔih	'to cut one time and	thaɨm	'to fill in a
	can make something		low area'
	absolutely separated'	thaok	'cheap'
thi	'to be plain, clear'	thai	'to plow'
thep	'tape'	thuadin	'peanut'
thɛp	'rupee'	thuaŋɔk	'bean sprouts'
thɛt	'to kick'	thoi	'to retreat'
thɛn	'to add'	cip	'sound of newborn
tha	'brand'		chick chirping'
that	'tray'	cin	'to taste'

ciwit	'life'	caŋceiñ	'to stagger(in walking)'
ce	'to air'		
cek	'Chinese'	cah	'to sacrifice'
ceʔ	'to share into parts'	cup	'size'
cedi	'pagoda'	cuʔban	'suddenly'
cen	'all the life'	cum	'group(of thread)'
cɛ	'to lie across'	cumpa	'a tree or vine with scented flowers which grows in clumps'
cɛpɛn	'to transform (oneself into a bear)'		
cɛŋ	'certainly'		
cɛh	'to rip'	co	'to importune'
cɨn	'silver'	cop	'to end'
ca	'to be inserted/done (by the spirit)'	cot	'to stick, to lock'
		cok	'luck'
cap	'to hold tight'	coʔ	'Baccaurea ramiflora'
cat	'to distribute'	com	'to sink(into water)'
catcɨ̌ə	'lineage'	con	'busy'
cak	'deer'	coŋ	'corner'
cakcan	'cicada'	coh	'to step on'
cakkhai	'lemon grass'	cɔ	'young leaves of Caladium'
cakkhe	'crocodile'		
cakʔŋai	'to be blind'	cɔp	'to start a fire, to comfort'
cakdaok	'to turn right side up'		
caʔ	'stove'	cɔt	'to weld iron'
campen	'necessarily'	cɔk	'the sound of the drops of water'
canloi	'the accused'		
can	'shelf'	cɔʔ	'to toss'
caŋ	'to be faded(of color)'	cɔŋ	'litter'
caŋkhɨ̌əŋ	'a ring maker'	ciə	'tale'

ciək	'to pinch(with fingers)'	chɛt	'to be withered
ceic	'to pierce'		(of legs)'
ciə	'cousins, to believe'	chɨ	'heredity'
ciə?	'breed'	chɨt	'to softboil(eggs)'
cəɨc	'to poke'	cha	'cymbals'
cəɨm	'able to do without	cha?	'to snatch by force'
	embarrassment'	chaŋ	'pullet'
cəon	'to put in'	chaŋ ñap haɨk	'barber'
cai	'to tell someone to	chu	'a hole covered
	do something'		with weed'
caɨ	'waterfall'	chuɾəwu	'cloud'
caɨh	'bad smell'	chuɾəwu te?	'mist, fog'
cao	'to perforate'	chuk	'herbaceous stalk
caop	'to wear'		of a banana plant'
caot	'greedy'	chukde?	'a kind of
caok	'to reach into,		vegetable'
	to immerse'	chu?	'to be ripped'
caon	'to pry up'	chum	'soft'
cu?	'to tell a lie, to	chum biəŋ	'evoked by the
	sing lullabies'		taste of something
cuə	'young(fruit)'		sour'
cuət	'not talkative, not	chum rəphaom	'to be mentally
	naughty'		exhausted'
cɔi?	'to be addicted'	chuɾ riəŋ	'weak'
chi	'nun'	chuɾ	'to stand'
chic	'rice field'	chɔ	'to show'
chiñ	'to sew'	chɔ	'to sell'
chih	'wasteful'	chɔ na	'disgraced'
che	'infirm'	chɔk	'chalk'

chɔʔ	'to plug(a hole)'	kɛt	'approximately, to think'
chɔm	'beautiful, handsome'		
chiə	'to sing'	kɛkhoʔ	'chief of the foresters'
chiət	'to draw(water)'		
chiən	'heavy'	kɛʔ	'sheep'
chɨə	'once in a while'	kɛ ʔaop	'musk melon'
chɨək	'younger brother in law'	kɛm	'to do as if (he) could'
chɨəm	'dish'		
chɨəm tɛoʔ	'small bowl'	kɛn	'to braid'
chɨən	'to receive'	kɨ	'the manner of a pig using its snout to search for food'
chaok	'to ladle the curry'		
chaoŋ	'to be light(of weight)'		
chuɛ	'to slit(with a knife)'		
chuɛh	'to thread in a string'	kɨt	'to pass through or under'
chuə	'a kind of Lawa baskets'		
chuət	'dregs'	kɨm	'to winnow husked rice'
chuən	'to see in the far distance'		
		kə	'place'
chuəŋ	'leg'	kəpiʔ	'shrimp paste'
chuəŋ lɔʔ	'wheel of cart'	kəpu	'evening'
kip	'pleat(of skirt)'	kəpuk	'knot'
kik	'odd(number)'	kəpoŋ	'veranda'
kiʔ	'ring finger'	kəphriʔ	'outside'
kim	'pincers'	kətik	'thermos bottle or ice bucket'
kiñ	'to smile'		
kih	'salt'	kəteʔ	'downstairs'
kilo	'kilogram, kilometre'	kətai	'rabbit'
ke	'to argue, powdered'	kəthiʔ	'coconut milk'
kɛ	'cucumber'	kəthin	'Leucaena leucocephala'

kətha	'magic words'	ka?	'fish'
kəthon	'spittoon'	ka? ka	'roasted fish'
kəthoŋ	'a tray made of leaves,	ka? nap	'seasoned fish,
	especially banana		prawns, etc.
	leaves'		wrapped in leaves
kəchon	'strainer'		and baked or
kə?	'my'		steamed'
kə?aot	'place of residence'	kam	'bran, to pawn,
kəgraih	'flat open yard of a		to mortage'
	house, used as an	kamkɨt	'thought'
	outdoor living area'	kamfu	'promise'
kəlaoŋ	'above'	kamlaŋ	'strength'
kəm	'where'	kan	'work'
kənəon	'jackfruit'	kancha	'marijuana'
kənai	'inside'	kankiəŋ	'work'
kəseh	'below'	kaŋ	'to be confused,
kəsat	'king'		middle finger,
kəsa?	'morning'		to talk in one's
kəsao	'basket'		sleep'
kəli	'prostitute'	kaŋkon	'slingshot'
kəlat	'to pin'	kaŋ khe?	'afterwards'
kəwao	'kite'	kaŋhao	'in the air'
ka	'to broil, before'	kah	'to untie'
kap	'chin'	kah ti? tɛ?	'to give excuses'
kat	'market, thorn'	ku	'pairs'
katse	'a kind of fruits'	kup	'able to put in'
katsoŋ	'Solanum torvum'	kut	'amputated'
kak	'branch'	kuk	'to eat meat'
kak tɛo?	'stem(of leaf or flower)'	kukɨ	'to wind around'

kuklɔŋ	'to feel numb'	kɔlen	'playful'
kuʔ	'concentrated(of liquid)'	kiə	'to be apprehen-
kum	'owner'		sive'
kumcen	'all the life'	kiət	'to bite'
kunʔmun	'obligation'	kiət coŋ dɔi	'to fold or pull
kuh	'to peck'		one's lips inward
kuluə	'European'		and compress them'
koʔ	'body'	kiət biəŋ	'to gnash one's
koʔ phriʔ	'wild animal'		teeth'
koʔhɛ	'honey'	kiəŋ	'placenta'
koŋ	'to be spotted'	kiəh	'good at, able to'
koh	'to rise'	kiəh hun	'to be proud'
kɔ	'to be used to,	keih	'the word used to
	husband's mother'		call a girl with
kɔtit	'papaya'		love and kindness'
kɔcɛ	'key'	keo	'to be concerned'
kɔk	'to call, woven bamboo	kɛo	'pulp or pitch
	basket with forehead		found in fruit'
	strap'	kɨə	'to gnaw'
kɔʔ	'island'	kɨəp	'molars'
kɔʔlom	'to soothe'	kɨəŋ	'rat'
kɔbiə	'forgetful'	kɨəh	'to give'
kɔm	'a long section of wood'	kəɨ	'dove'
kɔmkɔ	'sweet basil'	kəɨp	'shoes'
kɔmkɔ lɔŋ	'basil'	kəɨp pɔŋnam	'slippers'
kon	'chunk'	kəɨp caop	'canvas shoes'
koŋ	'pile'	kəɨm	'granary'
kɔsoʔ	'unhealthy'	kəo	'a kind of fish'
koh	'to pull out'	kəot	'virgin forest'

kəon	'female(of animals)'	kuəncai	'servant'
kai	'to have'	kuənkep	'step-child'
kaip	'to pinch, to grip'	kuəndu?	'child'
kaiñ	'head'	kuəñɔ̃?	'puppy'
kaiñkɔ	'chief'	kuəŋak	'baby'
kaiŋuəŋ	'turkey'	kuənsɛ?	'great-grandchild'
kaih	'to poke away, haughty'	koi	'to be used to'
kaɨ	'wind'	koic	'to nudge with
kaɨŋ	'the foot of the		the finger'
	mountain'	koih	'to cook'
kaɨh	'to be arrogant'	kɔi	'thread'
kao	'ten'	kɔic	'hot(water)'
kaop	'to gather up(with hands)'		
kaok	'hog plum'	kɔih	'to send'
kao?	'centre'	khi	'to implore'
kaom	'to cook by placing	khit	'border, since'
	underneath hot ashes'	khici? gɔk	'narrow-minded'
kaoŋ	'peacock'	rəphaom	
kuic	'to be squeamish because	khikhak	'form of eczema'
	of being carsick'	khihaŋkɛ	'dandruff'
kuɛ	'softly'	khihut	'wart'
kuɛ ciəŋhai	'species of banana'	khilek	'a big tree; the
kuɛ khao?	'species of banana'		leaves and young
kuɛ namnom	'species of banana'		flowers of which
kuɛh	'to sprout'		can be used as
kuə	'to gouge'		vegetable for a
kuət	'old'		kind of curry'
kuən	'child'	khe"	'a direction word'
kuənpha	'son in-law'	khem sit ?yɨə	'hypodermic syringe

khɛ	'Hmong'	khamhai	'profit in trading'
khɛp leic	'crisped pork fat left in the pan after being fried for lard'	khan	'must'
		khanna	'earthen embankment enclosing a paddy field'
khɛʔ	'to be coward'		
khɛŋ	'to compete'	khanap	'to urge'
khɨ	'showy'	khaŋ	'to remain stuck'
khɨʔ	'splendid'	khu	'teacher'
khɨn	'to become sick again'	khut	'to shave'
khɨnlom	'to have a stroke'	khukkhak	'to wallow'
khənap	'to control'	khu hrak	'magical charm'
khənom	'sweets'	khoʔ	'tree'
khəŋ	'to tauten'	khoʔ teip	'plank(of wood)'
kha	'to press someone to do something'	khoʔ kaip haɨk	'hair-pin'
		khoʔ giʔ	'walking stick'
khat	'to forbid'	khoʔ giəŋ	'chopping block'
khatkhɔ	'to interrupt'	khoʔgaiñ	'a cloth wrapped around or worn on the head'
khak	'sequence'		
khaʔdat	'paper'		
khaʔdo	'unequal long legs'	khoʔ mah	'to assume'
kham	'to bully'	khoʔ səkɛ	'bolt'
khamuʔ	'a member of a hill tribe in the north of Thailand and the Shan States'	khoʔ saɨh biəŋ	'toothpicks'
		khoʔ lɔk	'to be cut(by a knife)'
khamui	'thief'	khoʔ rətoh	'pestle'
khampɔm	'coriander'	khoʔ rəchoih	'hook poke for getting fruit down'
khamtuŋ	'to oppress'		
khamkhoʔ	'wood shavings, sawdust'		

kho? rəkəɨm 'wooden pegs driven
into the trunk of
a tree serving as
steps or as a ladder'

khom 'to do without apprehen-
sion or consideration
of another's feeling'

khoncot 'button'

kholoŋ 'coffin'

khɔ 'hook'

khɔt 'to tie two ropes
together'

khɔk 'prison'

khɔ? 'bad luck'

khɔbɔk 'hoe'

khɔm 'to bury(of thorn)'

khɔn 'hammer'

khiə 'to pan-fry'

khiət 'to pretend'

khiən 'bicycle'

khiəŋ 'since'

khei? 'moon, firewood'

khɨək 'to like'

khɨəŋ 'machine'

khɨəŋmɨ 'tool'

khaic 'to pledge(the spirit)'

khaiñ 'gall'

khao 'should, to whine'

khaotəm 'glutinous rice,
coconut milk and
banana wrapped
in banana leaf
and steamed'

khaocai 'to understand'

khaokhɔŋ 'heritage'

khui 'to tease'

khuəp 'week'

khuən thɔt hun 'camera'

khuəncot 'button'

khuənchɔ 'stopper of bottle'

khuənˀŋɛh 'ornament'

khuəngɛ 'scales'

khuəŋ 'land'

khɔic 'to wash(face)'

kle? 'lazy'

klɛ 'hairless'

klɛt 'being partly
visble, being
thinner or narrower
at both ends'

klɛn 'to fold(one's
arms)across
(one's chest)'

klən 'plentiful'

klat 'to pick out(snot,etc)'

kla? 'greedy'

klaŋra?	'hawk'	khliək	'to lick'
klu?klao	'to gargle'	khluɛh	'to poke away'
klot	'pieces of fruit (as pieces of oranges)'	khrit	'to grind(with the pestle)'
kloŋ	'stream, river'	khrɨm	'a species of peas'
klɔt	'muscle'	khra	'gray-haired'
klɔk	'the sound of the bell'	khrap	'to herd'
klɔm	'to carry'	khrak	'buffalo'
klɔŋ	'bowl'	khra?	'path'
kliəŋ	'to whet'	khra? kei	'shortcut'
klei	'to scald'	khra? khroŋ	'route'
kleiñ	'to spin'	khram	'garbage'
kləo	'unclear speech'	khrəm phriə	'the meal of coconut meat left after the cream has been expressed'
kləon	'python'		
klɑic	'fast'		
klaom	'to gather the hair up into a bun'	khram kho?	'a small pieces of wood used for starting a fire'
kloiñ	'fat'		
kwat	'to scrape off'		
kwan saŋ	'elephant driver'	khram ləme?	'refuse fibre'
kwaŋ	'a kind of insects'	khran	'congealed, sticky'
khla	'servant'	khrah	'to be scraped'
khlaseiñ	'slave'	khruh	'abyss'
khluk	'to crack(a nut) in the mouth'	khro	'kapok'
		khro?	'new'
khlun	'to have sore eyes'	khrom	'scurf'
khlɔŋ	'to knock(with the knuckles)'	khroŋ	'dull or back edge of a knife'
khlɔŋ kaiñ	'to knock one's head'	khroh	'to drive away'

khrɔʔ	'to breed'	ʔɛk	'cross bow'
khrɔm	'to shake'	ʔɛŋ	'small frog'
khrɔh	'to stay overnight'	ʔɛh	'final particle'
khriəŋ	'(of female)to have the manner of the male'	ʔɨŋ	'bullfrog'
		ʔɨh	'expression word'
		ʔə	'expression word'
khriəŋŋaʔ	'to be affected'	ʔəp	'box'
khreiʔ	'bamboo water pipe for smoking marijuana'	ʔəʔ	'O.K.'
		ʔəm	'salty'
khreih	'bear'	ʔən	'final particle'
khrɨə	'to waste time'	ʔəŋun	'vine'
khrɨəp	'to overtake'	ʔatibai	'to explain'
khrəɨŋ	'to care'	ʔak	'sound of crow cawing'
khrəɨŋsək	'clothes'		
khrai	'gold'	ʔaksep	'infected'
khraɨŋ	'drum'	ʔam	'yes-no question marker'
khrao	'granary'		
khraoŋ	'Adam's apple'	ʔañu	'age'
khrui	'bo tree'	ʔaŋ	'to open(the mouth), to keep'
khruən	'to draw(the curtain)'		
khroiñ	'every, fragile'	ʔaŋkan	'Tuesday'
khwɛn	'district officer'	ʔah	'to speak'
khwai	'(to find)every inch of'	ʔalɛh	'seven'
ʔike	'a kind of musical drama'	ʔarəgrɛh	'seventy'
ʔeʔ	'we'	ʔu	'to talk'
ʔɛ	'chicken'	ʔup	'to mature'
ʔɛ phriʔ	'jungle fowl'	ʔupʔap	'cooped up'
ʔɛ giʔ	'pheasant'	ʔut	'camel'
ʔɛp	'to spit out'	ʔuk	'dense(of grass)

ʔum	'to keep in the mouth'	ʔiəŋruɛ	'to get mouldy'
ʔumoŋ	'tunnel'	ʔeic	'already'
ʔo	'not'	ʔeiñ	'to return'
ʔot	'to refrain from'	ʔeiñ hnam	'hematoma'
ʔotthon	'to be patient'	ʔeih	'expression word'
ʔok	'out'	ʔɨəŋ	'orchid'
ʔoʔ	'final particle'	ʔəɨp	'to diet'
ʔoʔeih	'thing'	ʔəɨp rəphaom	'to hold one's
ʔom	'to carry in one's arms'		breath'
ʔoŋ	'(of rain)stop'	ʔəo	'wasteful'
ʔoh	'toothless'	ʔaic	'to sleep'
ʔɔ	'older sister'	ʔaim	'to be alive'
ʔɔp	'poisonous'	ʔaiñ	'wasp'
ʔɔtgaoŋ	'naked'	ʔaih	'to take'
ʔɔʔ	'bamboo'	ʔaɨ	'to chase'
ʔɔm	'lamp'	ʔaɨʔ	'I'
ʔɔn	'polite'	ʔaɨŋ	'to place'
ʔɔŋɛ	'sound of baby crying'	ʔaɨŋ rəphaom	'to trust'
ʔɔh	'whatever'	ʔaop	'rice'
ʔiə	'to hunt'	ʔaop pit	'glutinous rice'
ʔiək	'older brother'	ʔaop plai	'fermented gluti-
ʔiəŋ	'excrement'		nous rice(a kind
ʔiəŋ ʔŋai	'matter in the eye'		of sweets)'
ʔiəŋ biəŋ	'decaying food particles	ʔaop kɔt	'cooked rice and
	between the teeth'		condiments wrapped
ʔiəŋ maɨh	'snot'		in leaves for
ʔiəŋ səmoʔ	'Homonoia riparia'		mid-day meal away
ʔiəŋ hmaim	'dirt lodged in the nails'		from home'

ʔaop khrɨət 'crisp rice sheets eaten baked or fried'

ʔaop ñɨək 'pounded and cooked glutinous rice'

ʔaot 'to be located'

ʔaot ʔmai ŋɔ 'to lie by a fireplace after childbirth'

ʔaom 'to catch the scent of'

ʔaom phit 'to realize(one's mistake)'

ʔuət 'to boast'

ʔuəʔ 'to try to vomit'

ʔuən 'ring net'

ʔoi 'luxuriously'

ʔoic 'to be used up, exhausted'

ʔɔi 'Citrus sinensis

ʔɔih 'swollen'

ʔbat 'wound'

ʔbak 'frog'

ʔbaʔ 'tick'

ʔbuŋ 'woven bamboo basket'

ʔbot 'chapter'

ʔbɔ 'pestle'

ʔbɨə 'to touch'

ʔbai 'wax gourd'

ʔbao 'to require less labor'

ʔbuə 'to pull(the wood)'

ʔbuət 'to wipe'

ʔbuət chuʔ 'rag'

ʔbuək 'tricky'

ʔdɛ 'forehead'

ʔdɛn 'diligent'

ʔdakʔdai 'paralysis'

ʔdoʔ 'deep'

ʔdɔk 'the reverse of a coin'

ʔdɔkkɛ 'Sesbania'

ʔdɔkbuə 'lotus'

ʔdoŋ 'house-post'

ʔdəoŋ 'horn(of animal)'

ʔdao 'approximately'

ʔdaok 'fierce(of animal)'

ʔdoih 'Icacinaceae'

ʔdɔih 'finger'

ʔdɔih tam 'claws of crab'

ʔmet 'fishhook'

ʔmeʔ 'to force out (the feces)'

ʔmeʔtɔk 'winged termite'

ʔmoʔmak 'trouble'

ʔmɛ 'bubble of boiling rice'

ʔmɛt 'to squeeze'

ʔmɛt rəseʔ 'to knead flour'

ʔmɛn 'to knead'

ʔmɨk 'mortar'

ʔma 'plantation'

ʔmap   'sin'

ʔmat   'baht'

ʔmak   'to gather(fruit)from

      a tree by using a

      long stick'

ʔmaʔ   'to break'

ʔmo   'the way to plant rice

      by digging small holes'

ʔmok   'pipe'

ʔmokli   'cigarette'

ʔmoʔ   'rope'

ʔmɔʔ   'to hide, to crouch'

ʔmɔŋ   'really new, virgin'

ʔmɔŋ rəphaoŋ   'absent-minded'

ʔmiək   'to chop into tiny

      pieces'

ʔməo   'classifier used for

      rounded objects or

      the like'

ʔmai   'with, and'

ʔmai teʔ   'to stake out one's

      claim on land'

ʔmaiʔ kəlat   'fastening pin made

      of wood'

ʔmaim   'uncooked(meat)'

ʔmait   'smoke'

ʔmaok   'to cough'

ʔmaoŋ   'empty, lonesome'

ʔmuɛc   'broken milled rice'

ʔmuət   'weevil'

ʔmɛm   'axe'

ʔmɔic   'ant'

ʔmɔic naʔ   'a species of

      red ants'

ʔmɔic səkhrak 'a species of

      poisonous red

      ants'

ʔmɔic hlaʔsəʔɔh 'a species of

      black ants'

ʔmɛih   'to sneeze'

ʔneʔ   'to place something

      on the head to

      protect sunshine'

ʔnakʔneih   'to lean against'

ʔnum   'to bend'

ʔnoŋ   'alone, only one'

ʔnɔŋ   'jungle'

ʔnəɨm   'from'

ʔnəɨm ŋok   'occipital portion

      of the skull'

ʔnəok   'a horizontal piece

      of wood supporting

      the base of a gable

ʔnai   'slowly'

ʔnaɨ   '**very** slowly'

ʔnaɨk   'to toss'

ʔñɨ   'to warm near

      the fire'

ʔñu	'spirit ceremony house'	ʔlaŋ	'long, still'
ʔñuk	'no matter'	ʔlaŋŋoŋ	'the malaria carrying mosquitoes'
ʔñiə?	'small(amount)'		
ʔñɨə?	'badly tangled'	ʔlaŋ rəphaom	'calm'
ʔñɨəh	'to pull down'	ʔlu?	'stout'
ʔñuic	'to be drunk'	ʔlo	'to ridicule'
ʔñuə	'slippery'	ʔlok	'dented'
ʔŋɛ	'classifier used for pieces of wood'	ʔloŋ	'boat'
		ʔlei	'a kind of small squirrel'
ʔŋɛh	'to dress'		
ʔŋa	'twenty'	ʔleip	'every inch of'
ʔŋɔt	'to listen'	ʔleiñ	'long time'
ʔŋɔ?	'(of human)mad'	ʔləo	'for a moment'
ʔŋɔm	'(to come)quietly'	ʔlai	'squirrel'
ʔŋɔn	'half'	ʔlaɨ	'tadpole'
ʔŋɔn səɲe?	'noon'	ʔlao	'hole, loose'
ʔŋɔn saom	'mid-night'	ʔlaot	'leprosy'
ʔŋiəŋ	'short(of length)'	ʔlɔic	'heel'
ʔŋəo	'to warm(food)'	ʔlɔiñ	'burnt completely'
ʔŋai	'eye'	ʔɣaŋ	'thing(clf)'
ʔŋai kho?	'node(of a tree)'	ʔyu	'herbs used medicinally'
ʔŋuɛ	'thirty'		
ʔŋoi	'to wait for'	ʔyuŋ	'to doubt'
ʔŋɔi?	'sound made by buffalo'	ʔyəŋ	'to praise'
ʔlɛn	'to throw with two hands'	ʔyiə	'to hunt'
		ʔyiəŋ	'to chit'
ʔlɨp	'pale(of color)'	ʔyɨə	'medicine'
ʔlak	'direction'		
ʔlan	'(of hands)to be hardened'		

ʔyɨə thai	'purgative'	bo	'near'
ʔyɨən	'early evening'	boŋ	'ladder'
ʔyai	'to spread out'	boh	'free(time)'
ʔyao	'to cross(a log)'	boho	'pumpkin'
ʔyuəŋ	'village'	bɔ	'a large mortar
ʔyuəŋ caɨ	'Papae village;a Lawa		for pounding paddy
	village'		to separate the
ʔyuəŋ ʔnɔŋ	'Ban Dong village;		grains from the
	a Lawa village'		chaffs'
bit	'a way to catch fish	bɔh	'to peel off'
	by taking a wood to	biə	'to forget'
	bar water'	biəŋ	'tooth'
biñ	'mud'	bei?	'to swell'
bih	'to break, to get	bɨə	'for, to grope'
	nicked'	bɨəŋ	'trace'
beh	'to become unconscious'	bəo	'to swing'
bɨn	'to step on'	baiñ	'the first day of
bɨnmə	'how much'		thrashing paddy'
bɛm	'anklebone'	baih	'to be scratched'
baʕ	'to lead, woodstick'	baɨ	'to tuck behind
baŋ	'spot(on shirts)'		the ear'
baŋbɔi	'to rotate'	baɨŋ	'cool and refreshing
bah	'to disappear'		(of a breeze)'
buk	'to ride'	baɨh	'to fall down, to
bu?	'to add'		slip down'
bubɨə	'to grope'	buɛc	'to scold'
buŋ	'tough'	buə	'to leak'
buŋbɨəŋ	'butterfly'	buək	'roundabout(way),
buh	'young(person)'		to stab, to prick'

buək mɨk	'to tattoo'
buən	'to make a rope by twisting several strands of fibers'
ble	'chain worn around the wrist'
blak	'bat'
blan	'Burmese'
blah	'half'
blok	'male(of elephants)'
bloʔ	'earring'
bloh	'to mix ingredients by means of pounding in a small kitchen mortar'
blɔŋ	'big mole, vaguely'
blɨək	'to stare(one)down'
blɨəh	'to slip loose'
blaiñ	'to open the eyes'
blaoŋ	'mountain'
bluɛ	'to be ready to fall apart at a touch'
bluən	'to swallow'
bri	'to cook'
briʔ	'nature'
bre	'dirty'
breʔ	'straw'
bra	'to clear the throat'
braʔ	'to steal'

braŋ	'donkey'
bruk	'simultaneously'
bruʔphɨə	'to decry'
brok	'area between two houses, town'
brɔt	'to spill'
brɔʔ	'wound'
brɔʔ coŋ muɛñ	'the wound at the corners of the mouth'
brɔŋ	'horse'
briəŋ	'equal'
breiñ	'disgusted'
brəɨm	'to growl, abandoned rice field'
braic	'to move over'
braok	'wolf'
broic	'chilli'
broiñ	'a species of bedbug'
di	'to open(the hand)'
diʔ	'forest'
diʔ	'together, yet'
dih	'to clap(the hands)'
dih pɨroic	'to flutter'
de	'sweet'
dɛ	'to put in order'
dɨk	'to move one end up and down'

dəm	'to jump down'	dɔ	'ratten string
da	'to wash(grains)before		tied with basket
	cooking'		and put around
dak	'tongue'		the forehead when
dakdəoŋ	'to scowl, to have a		carrying'
	sulky face'	dɔʔɔk	'scorpion'
dakduən	'cricket'	dɔkkhamᵒduən	'marsh mint'
dakdɔi	'speech'	dɔn	'right'
daʔ	'to shampoo'	dɔŋ	'to pickle'
damda	'sugar-cane juice'	dɔh	'to leak'
daŋdɔ	'swift'	diə	'to shield'
daŋdɨət	'to splash'	dɨəh	'to brush away'
daʔ	'if'	dcic	'row'
du	'to snore'	deiñ	'wall'
duŋ	'to shut(mouth)by	dɨək	'to fry'
	the hand'	dɨəᶜ	'source of a river'
dun	'to kick'	dɨər	'in order to'
duŋdiəŋ	'to tremble'	dɨən	'late'
duŋdiəŋ teʔ	'earthquake'	dɨəŋ	'pot of curry'
duh	'to put some drops on'	dɨəh	'to slap'
duh hlcic	'to chain'	daɨm	'to soak'
dɔŋ	'pot of rice'	dao	'unable to breathe
dɔŋ teʔ	'earthen pot'		well'
dɔŋ baŋ	'pot for cooking	daot	'to bawl'
	glutinous rice'	daoŋ	'to make(soil)
dɔŋ miəŋ	'kettle'		hold on tightly
dɔh	'place(cls)'		by pounding'

dai	'a sarong-like lower garment worn by women'	jao	'to cross(person)'
daip	'closely'	jaop	'a cover used for keeping food away from flies'
daɨŋ	'chintz'		
daom	'to frown'	juən	'gradually'
duə	'to walk along the dike built around a paddy field'	jɔic	'to be pointed'
		giʔ	'pine, pitch'
		gih	'to cock one's head'
duət	'to suck(finger, water)'		
duən	'to cause'	gɛ	'to weigh, trigger'
doic	'saliva'	gɛʔ	'ground lizard'
doiñ	'to make a ring around'	gɛn	'little finger'
dɔi	'lip, to be orphan'	gɨt	'a species of birds'
dɔih	'to have gallstone, index finger'	ga	'a species of potatoes, stick for spitting meat'
jeʔ	'to hobble'		
jɛh	'to be torn, worn out'	gak	'phlegm'
jakjoi	'to tiptoe'	gaŋ	'refuse'
jakfɛn	'to get better'	gah	'a species of potatoes'
jup	'to visit'		
juk	'to jab with the elbow'	gu	'to cut(wood)'
jo	'to walk back and forth'	guh	'edge'
joʔ	'to change(habit, mind)'	gop	'to put one on top of the other'
jiə	'drops'		
jiəpliəp	'to blink(eyes)'	goʔ	'long ago'
jəoʔ	'incorrect'	goʔtiʔ	'the day before yesterday'
jaim	'finger ring'		
jaih	'to scratch sharply, to preen'	goʔeh	'four days before today'

goʔɨh	'five days before today'	gaok	'to go up(price)'
goʔɔh	'three days before today'	gaom	'cluster of things;
goʔ ʔlaŋ	'long ago'		onion, garlic, etc
goʔneiʔ	'yesterday'	gaoŋ	'naked'
goŋ	'to intend'	guət	'to want'
goŋ hlaʔ phrɨə	'the midrib of	goi	'silent'
	coconut palm'	goiñ	'cold'
gɔ	'to force(oneself)to	goih	'to come in the
	work'		eyes'
gɔk	'bad'	gɔi	'tree lizard'
gɔk rəphaom	'merciless'	gɔih	'porcupine'
gɔmtiʔ	'last year'	gloʔ	'mud hole'
gɔmlen	'three years before	gloh	'to cut loose'
	this year'	gleiñ	'The Mae Sariang
gɔmlɨn	'four years before		River'
	this year'	glɜo	'lower edge of
gɔmlɔn	'the year before last		lower garments'
	year'	glaip	'entirely covered'
gɔh	'to dropp off(teeth)'	glaiñ	'bell'
giəp	'nook'	glaɨ	'to fall down'
giəŋ	'beside'	greʔ	'to turn over'
giəŋrɔŋ	'river side'	grɨ	'closed-meshed,
geiñ	'to separate'		telescopic, woven
gɨəm	'because of'		bamboo container'
gɜo	'to mourn'	grɨm	'under'
gɜot	'to pile up'	graʔ	'shelf above the
gɜon	'thumb'		Lawa stove used
gaiñ	'sleepy'		for keeping things
gaɨ	'so, because'		as meat,chillies'

graʔ cɔŋ	'the second shelf above the stove, higher than the first shelf'	mɛn	'to mold glutinous rice before eating'
graʔ rəpaoŋ	'ceiling used for keeping things'	mɛŋ	'grasshopper'
		mɛŋda	'horseshoe crab'
gruŋ	'fence'	mɛhaŋ	'widow'
grɔ	'instead of'	mɛlɔʔ	'to bounce'
grɔŋ ʔmet	'fishing rod'	mɨŋ	'to hope to get'
griəŋ	'to trim(with scissors)'	mə	'what'
grei̯ʔ	'big pestle'	məphaŋ	'marian plum'
grei̯ñ	'rash'	mətɨn	'santol'
grɨək	'worm'	mətɔ	'rattan ball'
grɨəm	'smooth'	mətao	'melon'
grai	'to lose'	məcompu	'rose-apple'
grai lɔp	'to become extinct'	məkɔʔ	'Pomegramate'
grai̯t	'to choke'	məkhaŋ	'top(the toy)'
grai̯ŋ	'to be startled'	məkhut	'bergamot'
mitñap	'scissors'	məʔ	'command word'
mitsui	'pointed knife'	məʔo	'pomelo'
me	'a kind of vegetable eaten with chilli paste'	məmut	'sapodilla'
		mənao	'lime'
		məñom	'star gooseburry'
		məfɨəŋ	'Ficus racemosa'
met	'metre'	məh	'final particle'
mek	'to manage'	məha	'Eugenia cumini'
meʔ	'you'	məhoŋ	'castor-oil plant'
mɛ	'again'	məhɔi	'Momordica charantia'
mɛcam	'to give a deposit'		
mɛcaŋ	'midwife'	məlɔŋ	'sky'
mɛgi	'to turn(face)'	mak	'to harvest'

makkiəŋ	'Seville orange'	mei?	'pityful'
maktɨən	'jujube'	meiñ	'to count, a
ma?	'mother'		section of bamboo
ma?pin	'Bael fruit'		used to hold water'
ma?takop	'Elacourtia rukam'	mɛo	'cat'
ma?graoŋ	'knee'	mɨə	'season'
mam	'to chew into	mɨət	'when'
	tiniest pieces'	mɨə kəsa?	'morning'
maŋməo	'to roll'	mɨə?	'to bring(animal)'
mah	'to be'	mɨəŋkɔk	'Bangkok'
mali?	'the Arabian jasmine'	məot	'to arrest'
mu	'group'	məok	'cow'
mut	'cigarette lighter'	məon	'daughter in-law'
mum	'blunt'	maic	'beautiful, good,
muŋmaŋ	'fruit fly'		must'
mo	'group'	maikan	'bamboo pole used
mop	'to crouch'		for carrying loads
moŋ	'gong'		on the shoulder'
moh	'very glad'	mai?thuŋ	'log'
mohut	'belt'	maiñ	'male(of animal)'
moro?	'climber'	maɨ	'money'
mɔ	'doctor'	maɨt	'smoke'
mɔp	'to entrust'	maɨ kə?dat	'bank note'
mɔk	'to kill(animal)'	maɨ khei?	'salary'
mɔkhaŋ	'frying pan'	maɨ ?umpa	'money paid for a
mɔ?̣	'equal'		girl at the time
mɔn	'to play'		of her marriage to
mɔnəhok	'hell'		reimburse the parent
mɔŋ	'to wait for'		for raising her'

maɨn	'pimple'	nampɛŋ	'powder'
maɨh	'nose'	namtan	'granular sugar'
mao	'to crawl'	namkhɛŋ	'ice'
mao?	'to strike'	nam?mo	'artesian well'
muɛ	'wild ox'	nambuɛ	'dipper made of
muɛñ	'mouth'		a small coconut
muə	'to be busy with'		shell'
muən	'enjoyable'	nammɨk	'ink'
mɔih	'name'	namñuk	'to engage in
ne?	'flesh'		a feud'
nch	'for a moment'	namsak	'soap used for
nehkəpu	'evening'		washing clothes'
nɛ	'to aim'	naŋsɨ	'book'
nɛt	'to compare'	nase	'there'
nɛh	'on and on'	nasət	'overthere'
nɨŋ	'at, because'	nahei	'here'
na	'face'	nalika	'clock, watch'
nap	'to cook by placing	nok	'to make an
	underneath hot ashes'		offering to the
nat	'pine-apple'		spirit'
nati	'duty'	nok?iəŋ	'singing myna'
natrə?mɛn	'to fight(of cock)'	nok ha	'except'
nakak	'mask'	noŋ	'log'
naknəon	'jackfruit'	noŋpəɨ	'clitoris'
na?	'sour'	noŋ faifa?	'dry cell for
na?ɔh	'wherever'		flashlight'
na?aim	'spicy hot and	nɔ	'trouble'
	sour dish'	nɔ?	'today'
nam	'to lead'	nɔ?hei	'today'

niu	'inch'	ñɛh	'worn out'
nei?	'me'	ñɨ	'to rub(body)'
neih	'to push'	ñɨt	'to stop crying,
nɨə?	'skin'		to extinguish'
nəɨm	'to hatch(eggs),	ñɨm	'delicious'
	year, very'	ñɨn	'to press'
nəɨm ?eih	'this year'	ñɨn kap	'to put a hand
nəɨmrəo?	'serious'		under the chin'
nəok	'hard to swallow'	ñɨn səbuək	'to prop one's arms
nəoŋ	'to obey'		on(the table)'
nai	'to melt'	ñɨŋ	'to rub(scurf)'
nai?amphə	'head officer of an	ñap	'to cut(with
	amphoe'		scissors)'
naiñ	'younger sister in-law'	ñatɨtpɔŋ	'cactus'
naok	'to be full with'	ñak	'giant'
naok phaom	'asthma'	ñam	'to be enamored of,
naom	'to urinate'		guard'
naon	'to stamp with the feet'	ñañi	'embarrassed'
nuicneic	'to crush(small insect)	ñaŋ	'Karen'
	to death with a finger	ñu	'to push'
	nail'	ñu?	'to drink'
nuɛ	'a kind of vegetable'	ñu?ñiˆ	'to rub(eyes, nose)
nuəkkhɔŋ	'sponge gourd'		with the hand'
nuən	'backbone'	ñuñi	'to rub(eyes, nose)
nɔinɛ	'custard apple'		with the hand'
ñi?	'needle, dragonfly'	ñuña?	'disorderly'
ñe	'to provoke(to anger)'	ñuŋ	'waist'
ñe?	'our'	ñot	'rank'
ñɛŋ	'to look into(a mirror)'	ñotsak	'rank'

ñom	'gentle'	ŋɛ	'to groan with pain'
ñon	'to be crowded, to press together'	ŋɛn	'a species of black ants inflicting a painful sting'
ñɔ	'sarcastic'		
ñɔp	'to shut(of flower)'		
ñɔʔ	'no longer'	ŋɛŋah	'to groan with pain'
ñom	'to yield, to dye'	ŋət	'to be stupefied (with surprise)'
ñon	'because of'		
ñiə	'drops'	ŋa	'tasteless'
ñiəŋ	'classifier used for hair or hair-like'	ŋap	'to yawn'
		ŋaʔ	'to itch(because of eating vegetable)'
ñeoʔ	'Tai Yai'		
ñɨət	'cousin'	ŋan	'to turn up(one's face)'
ñɨəʔ	'house, to marry'		
ñɨəttaɨ	'hut or shelter in the rice field'	ŋun	'noodle made of green grams'
ñɨəʔ kəsat	'palace'	ŋuhŋeh	'to toss about'
ñɨəʔ kuən	'womb'	ŋok	'neck'
ñɨəʔ ʔmɔic	'nest of ants'	ŋoksɔʔ	'a species of grasshoppers'
ñɨəʔ dɨm	'lap'		
ñɨəʔ hɛ	'honey comb'	ŋɔ	'fire'
ñɨəm	'when'	ŋiək	'deflated'
ñɨəmʔɔh	'whenever'	ŋiək teʔ	'wrist'
ñɨəmmə	'when'	ŋɨək	'mermaid'
ñuih	'to push'	ŋəo	'stump'
ñuɛ	'waist'	ŋaot	'worthy of notice'
ñuɛh	'to laugh'	ŋaiñ	'innocent'
ñuət	'to stuff'	ŋaihsuəŋ	'vigorous'
ñɔi	'fussy, grumbling'	ŋaɨ	'good smell'

ŋao	'foolish'	sɨp	'to splice'
ŋaop	'early'	sɨŋ	'guitar'
ŋaom	'to sit'	sɨsai	'honest'
ŋaom cuksəcui	'to sit on the heels'	sə	'will'
		səpɨt səʔnɔŋ	'to hurry to finish'
ŋaom nɪp məok	'to sit with both legs folded to one side'	səpaʔ	'cheeks'
		səpok	'to pronounce a magical or religious formula'
ŋuɪh	'cost'		
ŋuɪh kaiñ	'tax'	səpiə	'to be lighted'
ŋuət	'brook'	səpɨəh	'generous'
ŋɔic	'to be in suspense'	səpao	'airplane'
sip	'zipper'	səpao rəʔaom	'motor launch'
sit	'to inject medicine, to spray'	səpui khroiñ	'crispy egg-plant'
		səpui naʔ	'tomato'
sik	'to retire from the monkhood'	səplom	'to gather into a bundle'
sin	'religious precept'	səphreʔ	'to collect into the same place'
siŋto	'lion'		
se	'that'	səphrɔt	'to flap'
sen	'cord string, line'	sət	'yonder'
seh	'to cut(firewood)into sections'	sətaʔ	'tail'
		sətuʔ	'rice ears, monk'
sɪ	'striped(shirt)'	sətoŋ	'to stretch out, shrimp'
sɪʔ	'the word used to chase the dogs'		
		sətɔk	'to leave the order'
sɪm	'the Northern Thai'	sətɔŋ	'brains'
sɪn	'hundred thousand'	sətəoŋ	'a kind of leaves used to wrap something'
sɨ	'straight'		

sətaim	'nine'	səʔaŋ hreʔ	'spike of porcupine'
səcai	'to hurry'	səʔɔʔ	'a vertical piece
səcui	'to kneel'		of wood running
səteʔ	'eight'		parallel to the
səkiʔ	'conspicuous'		equal sides of a
səkiʔ phiñan	'an eye-witness'		gable'
səkɛ	'to bolt'	səʔɔh	'dry'
səkɛp	'to put something in	səʔiək	'to hold'
	the fold of a sarong	səʔəo	'warm'
	and tuck it in'	səʔoiñ	'snake
səkah	'comb'	səʔoiñ muɛ	'cobra'
səkah brɔŋ	'fine toothed comb'	səʔoiñ seŋeʔ	'a species of snakes'
səkɔʔ	'wet'	səʔoiñ səŋa	'common green snake'
səkeiñ	'ginger'	səʔoiñ rəʔaom	'poisonous water
səkeiñ briʔ	'galangal'		snake'
səkəo	'turbid'	səʔɔi	'bad smell'
səkaip	'narrow'	səʔɔi hŋiək	'to stink'
səkhliəŋ	'curcuma'	səʔɔi hlain	'to be spoiled
səkhrak	'red'		(of food)'
səkhrak ʔlɨp	'brown'	səʔban	'to vow'
səkhrɔʔ	'house lizard'	səʔbɨək	'to mix together'
səkhraon	'large woven bamboo	səʔbai rəphaom	'happy'
	basket for holding	səbu	'soap'
	fish, frogs'	səbuək	'elbow'
səkloh	'to loosen(the ground)'	səbrɔŋ	'to select(the best)'
səʔəm	'to be rotten'	səbriəŋ	'woven bamboo mat used
səʔaŋ	'bone'		for drying chillies'
səʔaŋpa	'shoulder'	səbrəot	'to pull sharply'
səʔaŋ kaʔ	'fish bone'	sədiʔ	'near'

səden	'to glance off'	səmoiñ	'star'
səduʔ	'how many'	səmoiñ təm ʔɛ	'Pleiades'
sədum teʔ	'the manner of two hands dipping up something out of water'	səmoiñ sətaʔ	'comet'
		səmɔi	'to measure (in quantity)'
səduŋ	'to move to and fro'	sənɛt	'to be crowded'
sədɔih	'to trip over'	sənat	'gun'
səjuəŋ phraŋ	'eaves of a house'	sənak	'tendon'
səgut	'to pluck'	sənak ləpiʔ	'seam'
səglɛ	'mirror'	sənaʔ	'middle'
səgleih	'to part'	sənaʔ rəwɨəŋ	'space between two legs'
səgleih paŋgui	'to part the hair'		
səglɔi	'to think of'	sənan	'resoundingly'
səgraŋ	'evening star'	sənuk	'to enjoy'
səgrɔŋ	'The Salween River'	səno	'(of rice)good'
səgraom	'bunch(clf)'	səniəŋ	'classifier used for a cluster of fruit'
səme	'Indian gooseberry'		
səmɛ	'equal'	sənuən	'spoon'
səma	'to plant'	səɲeʔ	'sun, day'
səmak	'betel nut'	səɲa	'green, raw'
səmaʔ	'wooden spatula used as cooking utensil'	səɲaʔ	'clean'
		səɲɔm	'clear'
səmaʔ phai ʔlɔŋ	'paddle'	səɲei	'yellow'
sərai	'to observe'	səɲai	'far'
sərut	'guava'	səɲaop	'tomorrow'
səmoʔ	'stone'	səli	'mattress'
səmoʔ kliəŋ	'whetstone'	səlɛŋ	'flat iron rod'
səmɔt	'to damn'	səlɨ	'to roll one's eyes'
		səla	'specialist'

səlaʔ	'to divorce'	samhan	'to be fine, comfortable'
səlɔ	'the place used for keeping spoons, to put out the tongue'	samlɨn	'four years after this year'
		samlen	'three years after this year'
səlɔŋ ʔŋai	'eyes'		
səliəm	'neem tree'	samlɔn	'the year after next'
səliəŋ	'silver circle used to tighten at the top of arms'		
		san	'court of law'
		sanña	'to promise'
səlɔoŋ	'cup or basin used to hold water'	saŋ	'elephant'
		saŋkasi	'zinc' .
səre	'to sift'	sup	'to smoke'
sərusəri	'dim'	sut	'mosquito net'
səwiət	'to wring(clothes)'	suk	'Friday'
səwiən	'big woven bamboo basket used to keep paddy rice'	suksak	'annoyed'
		sum	'to be worse off (in trading)'
sa	'to slice'	suma	'to apologize'
sat	'to comb'	susɔi	'to shake'
sak	'to be full(of food)'	suwan	'purple'
sakhu	'sago'	so	'to water'
saʔ	'morning, to curse'	sot	'to plane'
saʔɔh	'three days after today'	soʔ	'sick'
		soʔ phaom	'to resent'
samtiʔ	'next year'	soʔkic	'ashamed'
samkhan	'important'	soʔkoʔ	'to take care'
samsa	'rain tree, genus Pithecolobium'	soʔ braih	'to have a cold'
		soʔmaiñ	'tired'

soʔŋaʔ	'ticklish, to itch'	saɨh	'to coax a fire'
soʔliək	'to smart'	sao	'Saturday'
som	'to eat'	saop	'to find'
som ñuʔ	'to marry'	saom	'night'
soncai	'to be interested in'	suɾ	'to slice(meat)'
sɔ	'wildcat'	suɾhrei	'to cut into thin
sɔp	'handful, to clutch'		slices'
sɔt	'to hurl'	suək	'to feign
sɔʔ	'dog'		displeasure, wild'
sɔŋ	'bitter'	suən	'to see in a far
sɔŋna	'before one's very eyes'		distance'
sɔŋsai	'to suspect'	suəŋ	'to improve
sɔh	'to cut the grass		gradually, vigorous'
	with the sickle'	soi	'cone'
siən	'splinter'	soic	'to whistle'
seic	'monetary coin equal	sɔih	'charcoal'
	to twenty-five stangs'	sɔih koʔ	'burning charcoal'
seiʔ	'louse'	fɾpsaʔ	'shampoo'
səɨp	'to become worse'	fu	'to make an
səot	'to pick something up'		appointment'
saip	'to peck only the grains'	fuk	'to lean'
saic	'astringent'	fɔŋ	'to accuse'
saim	'bird'	fiə	'to buckle'
saim ʔuəŋ	'sparrow'	fiət	'to whip'
saiñ	'cooked, bruised'	fiək	'darkness'
saih	'to write'	fiək ʔŋai	'to black out'
saɨ	'(of head)hurtle to	fɨək	'to be removed
	the ground'		by the other'
saɨt	'to insert, to tuck into'	fɨəʔ	'monkey'

fɨəh	'to give birth'	hup	'shadow'
faifaʔ	'flashlight'	hup pan	'molded figure'
fao	'soot'	hun	'picture, photograph'
fuɛc	'to finish'		
fuɛc phaom	'satisfied'	hunhaŋ	'shape'
fuət	'to follow'	hom	'garlic'
hi	'exclamation word'	hon	'times'
hit	'kerosine can'	hoŋ	'building'
hiha	'to earn money'	hoŋnaŋ	'movie theatre'
heʔ	'to save'	hoŋsi	'rice mill'
heʔ heʔ	'Gosh!'	hoŋsut	'church'
hɛ	'bee'	hoŋhiən	'school'
hɛp	'hoarse'	hoŋlɛm	'hotel'
hɛt	'to shake gently but quickly in order to separate the fine substance from the rough'	hoŋlɨə	'sawmill'
		hoh	'to be left'
		hɔ	'not dare to do'
		hɔp	'to cover with a blanket'
hɛn	'careful'	hɔk	'to dry in the sun'
hɨ	'expression word'	hɔʔ	'to fly through the air'
ha	'plague'		
hat	'to practice, damp'	hɔn	'to grow up'
hak	'skin'	hɔŋ	'room'
haʔ	'to burn'	hiən	'to study'
ham	'a moment'	hiəŋ	'intelligent'
han	'to desire(food)'	hiəhai	'scattered all over'
haŋ	'deserted'	hei	'this'
halɨəŋ	'to look for trouble'	heic	'to girdle'
hu	'expression word'		

hɛo	'snare for catching fowls'	huə ləʔɛn	'rhizome of the ginger family'
hɨət	'damp'	hɔi	'shellfish'
həo	'to go, walk'	hɔic	'to come'
həobo	'to gossip'	hɔiñ	'tame'
həon	'many'	hɔiñrei	'gallant'
həoŋ	'bedbug'	hɔi sɔŋ	'the Vivapara'
həohlei	'to play around'	hma	'bamboo strips for typing'
həolem	'to play around'	hmak	'troublesome'
həo rəbiʔ	'to help one's work as in the field'	hman	'ten thousand'
hai	'to recover'	hmuŋhmiəŋ kaiñ	'to shake one's head from side to side'
haic	'to scratch, to dry up'		
haiʔ	'disorderly'		
haiʔhən	'roguish'	hmoʔ	'lungs'
haiñ	'other'	hmoŋ	'to be covered with clusters of festering sores'
haih	'naughty'		
haɨ	'sack'		
haɨk	'hair'	hmɔŋ	'to hear'
haɨk ʔŋai	'eyelashes'	hməo	'friend'
haɨk rəbum	'beard'	hməot	'to snatch'
hao	'to vomit'	hmaic	'sand'
haot	'look thin and pale'	hmaim	'nail'
haok	'to go up'	hmaiñ	'to ask'
haom	'to bathe'	hmuən	'jar'
haon	'edible root potato'	hnam	'blood'
haoŋ	'to steam'	hnaŋ	'necklace'
huə	'the front of the coin'	hnaŋ rəkao	'bead'

hnəo	'bump'	hlaoŋ	'tall'
hŋɛ	'pregnant'	hrɛn	'to keep'
hŋat	'to smell'	hrak	'to love'
hŋawɨt	'to welcome well'	hram	'rotten'
hŋɔʔ	'husked rice'	hraŋ	'eye tooth'
hŋɔʔ klɔih	'species of rapidly maturing paddy'	hrei	'thin(not thick)'
		hreic	'slushy'
hŋɔʔ ʔleiñ	'species of slowly maturing paddy'	hrai	'iron(the metal)'
		hruən	'hot'
hŋaop	'to snap'	hrɔi	'trace'
hleʔ	'rain'	hrɔi ʔmaʔ	'to be cracked'
hlɛ	'bottle gourd'	hyɨə	'having spaces between the teeth'
hlɛp	'to kick'		
hlap	'piece'	hyuək	'ear'
hlat	'to be fear'	lim	'wedge used for tattooing'
hlatteic	'to be frightened'		
hlakkɔ	'to feel sorry'	le	'parrot'
hlaʔ	'leaf'	lek	'number'
hlaʔ ləpaih	'broom'	lekcan	'pencil'
hlaʔ rəsɔŋ	'Tinospora crispa'	lekkon	'nail(for carpentry)'
hloh	'to get'	leksi	'file'
hlɔ	'to protrude'	len	'to play'
hlɔʔ	'bark'	lenkon	'to do tricks'
hlɔʔ ʔŋai	'eye socket'	leh	'to part'
hlɔŋ	'cold'	lɛp	'flat, withered (grains)'
hleic	'chain'		
hləoʔ	'to weep seriously'	lɛn	'to look at'
hlaɨt	'to be deaf'	lɛh	'six'
hlaɨk	'to blanch(vegetable)'	lɨ	'to admire'

lɨn	'to disobey'	ləʔuɬ	'three'
lɨŋ	'to be hard of hearing'	ləʔɔih	'oil'
lɨlao	'to laud'	ləbɨt	'bomb'
ləpiʔ	'shirt'	ləbuʔ	'to set up'
ləpiⁿ səʔəo	'woolen coat'	ləbɔk	'to wind(of a road)'
ləpiⁿ rəguəŋ	'pillow case'	ləbiəh	'to beckon'
ləpɨk	'to spill to splash'	lədɨəŋ	'steps'
ləpɨm	'orchard'	ləguh	'to knock at, to nod'
ləpuⁿ	'spirit'	ləguih	'to push away'
ləpuŋ	'to speak'	ləmeʔ	'sugar cane'
ləpɔih	'to twitch'	ləman	'petrol'
ləploh	'to change'	ləmɔih	'banana'
ləpleih	'jar'	ləmɔih naʔ	'a species of banana'
lətit	'to stick'		
lətuh	'to blow out'	ləŋ	'all the time'
lətɨək	'palm(hand)'	ləŋak	'crow'
lətɨəh	'to turn over, to turn face up'	ləŋaʔ	'black sesame'
		ləŋo	'white sesame'
lətaɨk	'calyx(of fruit)'	ləŋɔt	'silent'
ləkɔm	'closely woven bamboo basket'	ləŋɔt ləŋɔi	'to be in the doldrums'
ləkaop	'handful'	ləŋəɨʔ	'foolish'
ləkui	'cock's comb, fist'	ləhok	'to choke'
ləkhaŋ	'big bell'	ləhaɨŋ	'sweat'
ləkhɔn	'play'	ləle	'to put water into a section of bamboo'
ləⁿa	'to'		
lə·əʳ	'to belch, to hiccup'	ləlɛp	'smooth(clothes)'
ləʔɔm	'to echo'	ləlak	'step of the ladder, strand'
ləⁿəok	'La-Up;a Lawa village'		

ləlaŋ	'glutinous rice baked in a bamboo cylinder'	lap	'pocket(of shirt, trousers)'
ləlok	'shell(of tortoise, crab)'	lapsəʔdɔn	'people'
		laplɔŋ	'to assure'
ləlok kaiñ	'skull'	lak	'tethering stake for cattle'
ləlok ŋok	'collar bone'		
ləloʔ	'to take a break'	laka	'in front of'
ləlɔk	'(of liquid)to boil'	laktət	'overthere'
ləlɔʔ	'sound, voice'	laklɔʔ	'a species of shellfish'
ləlɔŋ	'mosquito'.		
ləliəŋ	'cockroach'	laklɔʔ pit	'garden snail'
ləleiñ	'spinning wheel'	lakliən	'student'
ləlɨm	'to tumble down'	laklai	'to be annoyed by a noise'
ləlɨoŋ	'(of path)smooth, plain'		
		lakloi	'to run one's fingers through the hair'
ləlai	'while'		
ləlaim	'tricky'		
ləlaiñ	'a kind of fish'	laʔ	'for, to'
ləlaɨŋ	'among'	lampun	'Lamphun;a province in the northern of Thailand'
ləloic	'sprained'		
ləlɔi	'tamarind'		
ləroʔ	'to stop'	lamlɔn	'indeed'
ləwɔŋ	'kinked'	lamlɨə	'indeed'
ləʋiə	'tiger'	lamyai	'longan'
ləwɨəʔ	'Lawa;a tribesmen in the north of Thailand'	lan	'ear ornament'
		lanrəsɔm	'to change the speech'
la	'Mae Lanoi;an amphoc in Mae Hong Son Province'		
		laŋ	'omen'

laŋteʔ	'ground'	lɔk phaom	'apt to anger'
laŋləot	'swing'	lɔʔ	'repeatedly, cart'
laŋwan	'prize'	lɔm	'sharp'
lah	'to slice roughly'	lɔn	'indeed'
lu	'to grab'	lɔn phaom	'disappointed'
luplap	'to change to be better'	lɔŋ	'black'
		liə	'wire'
luk	'diligent'	liəp	'to search for'
lukpoŋ	'toy balloon'	liək	'to enter'
lumlɛm	'to squeeze with the hand'	liək phaom	'to take pity on'
		liən	'skillful'
lula	'to stroke'	liəŋ	'to raise'
lop	'avaricious'	leip	'all over'
lopli	'to avoid(working)'	leic	'pig'
lot	'car, bus'	leih	'to go down'
lot kəʻbaʔ	'truck'	leihmei	'hives'
loʔ	'to waste money because of breaking a taboo'	leih wiək	'miscarriage'
		leo	'to turn'
		liɨə	'to saw'
loŋ	'to suffer from diarrhea'	liɨək	'to choose'
		ləɨp	'to flood'
loh	'to dig to look for something'	lai	'story, habit'
		laic	'(of car)to break down'
lɔ	'to butt'		
lɔp	'often'	laic rəphaom	'sad'
lɔpkhɔp	'careful'	laikoʻ laiʔiəŋ	'to be unfair'
lɔt	'spool'	laiñ	'to cage'
lɔt ŋɔ	'light-bulb'	laih	'to spread out the wing, to unfold
lɔk	'piece'		

lailuəŋ   'story'

lailuəŋ phraim 'legend'

lai̱   'spur of a cock'

lai̱n   'to be shortened'

lao   'to read'

laop   'to drive away'

laom   'lumph

luɛh   'heart of a tree'

luə   'shovel'

luət   'to pull out'

luət rəpɔh 'to slough'

luən   'to mold'

luəŋ   'side'

luəŋ haok khei? 'the waxing

                moon'

luəŋ leih khei? 'the waning

                moon'

loic   'shattered'

loih   'to answer'

lɔi   'to float'

lɔic   'ended'

lɔih   'loudly'

rit   'tradition'

ri˙   'to fish'

re?   'to collect(money)'

rɛp   'to dare'

rɛm   'to cut or mow

                (grass)'

rɛh   'root'

ri̱n   'to be wrinkled'

rəpi̱t   'spade'

rəpi̱m   'territory'

rəpu?   'morale'

rəpo?   'to consign'

rəpɔt   'arch'

rəpɔh   'scale(of fish),

                crust'

rəpɔh brɔ? 'dry crust formed

                over a wound'

rəpiə   'a species of

                vegetable'

rəpi̱ə   'to be familiar

                with'

rəpəon   'female'

rəpaih   'fin'

rəpai̱k   'bridge'

rəpai̱ŋ   'to bury'

rəpaon   'forty'

rəpuɛc   'rough(of the touch)'

rəpɔic   'chisel'

rəphɛn   'Lawa bamboo stripped

                basket used for

                keeping clothes'

rəpho?   'to announce'

rəphaom   'heart'

rətit   'to start a fire'

rəte^   'eighty'

rətə̱n   'to bend'

rətɨn maʔgraoŋ	'to kneel'	rəkah	'to separate'
rətah	'cast-off skin'	rəku	'a horizontal
rətu	'to exchange'		piece of wood
rətuŋ	'earthen bottle		running along the
	gourd'		length of a roof'
rətoŋ	'to have right in'	rəkuk	'cowhage or horse-
rətoh	'to meet'		eye bean'
rəteih	'to settle(matter)'	rəkuʔ	'to tremble all
rətai	'to converse'		over'
rətaim	'ninety'	rəkuʔ rəkiəŋ	'to tremble with
rətaɨk	'calyx'		fear'
rətuə	'palate'	rəkoʔ	'grain'
rəthi	'while'	rəkom	'hunchbacked'
rəce	'to qurrel'	rəkɨəʔ	'thin(not fat)'
rəcoʔ	'to collect into	rəkaɨ	'dust'
	a heap'	rəkuən	'to wait'
rəcoh	'to accuse'	rəkheʔ	'youngest(child)'
rəcai	'wide, flat,	rəkhəɨp	'to capsize'
	shallow bamboo or	rəkhai	'spots(as in heat
	ratten basket'		rash)'
rəcaic	'afraid'	rəʔehsaʔ	'this morning'
rəchɨŋ	'to welcome'	rəʔɨn	'dirty'
rəchɨəh	'leavings, left-overs'		
rəchuic	'to instigate'	rəʔaŋ	'cliff'
rəka	'before'	rəʔoŋ	'to shout'
rəkak	'area where parts	rəʔɔʔ	'to crow'
	join or diverge'	rəʔəɨp	'flame'
rəkak khraʔ	'point where paths	rəʔəo	'partly ripe'
	diverge'	rəʔaom	'water'

rəbiʔ	'neighbours to join in and help with planting or harvesting'	rəmah	'little'
		rəmoʔ	'to dream'
		rəmai	'to mix'
rəbiñ	'The Ping River'	rəmaic	'to desire(food)'
rəbuk	'line(as clothes-line)'	rəmai sɛm khoʔ	'cassava'
rəbum	'mouth(of animal)'	rəmai sɛm ʔmoʔ	'sweet potato'
rəbuh	'an open, wide, level area of paddy rice'	rəmoih	'to be fond of secretly'
rəbɔk	'curved'	rəmɔic	'graveyard'
rəbiəh	'to move fingers'	rəneh	'classifier used as a unit'
rəbuih	'supplies'		
rəbuət	'tears'	rəna	'giant reed'
rədu	'bucket'	rənak	'to be negligent in the discharge one's duty'
rədɨəp	'lid'		
rəjiñ	'(of star)to shed'		
rəguʔ	'to share'	rənaʔ	'dew'
rəgun	'to insert between'	rənan	'kin'
rəgai	'a kind of insects eating buffalo dung'	rənoh	'glad'
		rənai	'to brew(milk)'
rəguəŋ	'pillow'	rəñi	'gums, s inger'
rəgrɨəŋ	'scabbard'	rəñuic	'nearly ripe'
rəmeʔ	'male'	rəŋaɪ	'curved out'
rəmɛ	'to give back'	rəŋaʔ	'to play'
rənak	'sickle used to cut grass'	rəŋoŋ	'big knife used to cut wood'
rənak tɔŋsu	'sickle used to harvesting'		
rəmaʔ	'to borrow(money)'		
rəmam	'to fall(into water)'		

rəfiñ	'small sized dipnet'	rəwiəŋ	'around'
rəseʔ	'flour'	rəwɨəʔ	'door'
rəsɨp	'to whisper'	rəwɨəŋ	'thigh'
rəsoʔ	'to confess'	rəyum	'Mae Sariang;
rəsom	'a meal'		an amphoe in
rəsoh	'a tool used to coax		Mae Hong Son
	a fire in making pipes'		Province'
rəsɔ	'to alternate'	rəyuŋ	'rainbow'
rəsɔm	'speech'	rəyuə	'gibbon'
rəsɔh	'to wriggle, to work'	rapkham	'to welcome'
rəsaic	'to wash(hands,feet)'	raʔ	'big'
rəsaom	'night'	raʔlai	'great'
rəha	'section between two	ram	'unable'
	joints'	raŋ	'not purely white'
rəhɔn	'fifty'	raŋmaʔ	'to hesitate'
rəhɔŋ	'thin and clear'	rah	'to wash(wound)'
rəhɔic	'purely white'	ruʔ	'to fight'
rəhmaom	'nest'	rupsək	'war'
rəhŋɛt	'to draw in the	rut	'to collide with'
	abdomen'	rurɨ	'moving back and
rəhŋoʔ	'to tell'		forth'
rəhŋaic	'powdery residue'	rɔ	'to point at'
rəhŋaoŋ	'small-mouthed	rok	'to pay(debt)'
	earthen jar'	rok wen	'to avenge'
rəhŋɔic	'to sob'	roʔ	'to fish by fumbling
rəwi	'to buy'	rom	'sheaf, bundle'
rəwiʔ ŋai	'eyebrows'	roŋ	'oldest(child)'
rəwu	'to bay'	roh	'too, also'
rəwɔŋ	'to bend'	rɔt	'to scatter'

rɔk	'naughty'	raom	'to swarm around,
rɔk phaom	'angry'		to surround'
rɔʔ	'to carry something	rui	'puffy'
	at both ends of a	ruɛ	'fly'
	pole, placed on	ruɛc	'to wash(feet)'
	one's shoulder'	ruət	'to tighten'
rɔm	'to borrow(rice, chilli)'	ruən	'to sharpen,
riək	'to make something		to sliver'
	broken'	rɔi	'hundred'
riəŋ	'vulture, strongly'	rɔic	'to strip off
reic	'mushy'		(leaves)'
reim	'termite'	rɔih	'to select'
reih	'spider'	vi	'to fan'
rəɨp	'cast net'	vit	'toilet'
rəɨm	'to help'	vitwaŋ	'to lack'
rəot	'dare'	wic	'sword'
rəok	'to take away'	wiʔ	'left'
rai	'(to walk)continuously'	wih	'to overflow'
raip	'grass'	wen	'retribution'
raip səpit	'perennial grass'	wɛ	'trousers'
raic	'to trim, to hook'	wɛt	'around'
raih	'rust'	wɛn	'eyeglasses'
raɨ	'to fall off(of fruit),	wat	'to throw away'
	to drop(of tears)'	wak	'torn'
raɨt	'to retreat'	wu	'mad(dog)'
raɨh	'turtle'	wut	'to give up
rao	'outside, on'		completely'
raot	'trace of smallpox'	wuk	'to lean'
raok	'lunar eclipse'	wuh ñiəʔ	'to build a new house'

woŋ	'classifier for sweets which are like the ring'	wuə	'unsatisfied'
		wɔic	'to be out of shape'
		yɛ	'sound of crickets singing'
woŋ ʔbak ʔbuən	'hub of cart wheel'		
wɔt	'to be ruined'	yɛʔ	'great grandmother'
wɔm	'hat'	yɨt	'to pull'
wiə	'to borrow(money, shirt)'	yaʔ	'uncle(mother's older brother)'
wiək	'stomach'		
wiək paihpɔih	'millepede'	yut	'to collapse'
wiəkkuŋ	'black rasp'	yuʔ	'to see'
wiək ʔɔm	'lamp wick'	yum	'to die'
wiəkŋo	'earthworm'	yum səʔaop	'to die a violent death'
wiəksaipʔɛ	'centipede'		
wiək rəgoic	'mosquito larva'	yunlɔŋ	'the limbo between conception and birth'
wiək rəhŋɔic	'green rasp'		
wiəŋ	'city (Chiangmai)'		
wɨət	'temple'	yuŋ	'to know'
wɨək	'coconut grub'	yuh	'to do, of'
wɨək biəŋ	'decayed tooth'	yiəp	'to close the eyes'
wɨən	'to tie a strip of bamboo'	yiəŋ	'to strip off'
		yei	'exclamation of surprise'
wɨəh	'wide'		
wai	'the customary Thai salute of greeting or leavetaking'	yɨə	'freely'
		yɨəʔ	'grandmother'
		yɨəm	'to cry'
wui	'overcast(cloud)'	yɨɨʔ	'expression word'
wuɛh	'to push aside'	yuə	'teak'
wuɛh gɛ	'to force a trigger backwards'	yuək	'to lift, to wave (the hand)'

APPENDIX II

TEXT

Text 1:   lailuəŋ   kuən dɔi
           story   orphan

1. goʔ ʔlaŋ   kai   ciə   kuən dɔi   tiʔ
   long ago   have   tale   orphan   one

2. ñɨəʔ   pərəpəon ñɨəʔ   mah   ñɨəʔ   roh   kuən dɔi
   house   wife   be   house   too   orphan

3. tukñak   tɨəŋ   ləʔa   tɛʔ   plaiñ   ʔəɨp
   poor   both   two   them   starved   diet

4. pərəpəon ñɨəʔ   se   hэo   kheiʔ   rao   ñɨəʔ   tɛʔ
         wife   that   go   firewood   outside   house thei

5. yuˀ   hmuən   tiʔ
   see   jar   one

6. hmuən   se   poh   lɛn   ʔɨ
   jar   that   open   look   it

7. mɨən   lɛn   lɛn   ʔɨ   naok   nɨŋ   maɨ
   when   look   look   it   full   with   money

8. ʔeiñ   kheʔ   pui   ñɨəʔ   tɛʔ   baʔ   pui   ñɨəʔ
   return   back   person   house   her   lead   person   house

   tɛʔ   se   hэo   tui   ʔɨ
   her   that   go   take   it

9. "hэo   tui   naɨ   hэo   tui   pə   yuʔ   ʔaɨʔ   lɛh"
   go   take   money   go   take   which   see   I   fp

   ʔah   se
   say   that

10. pərəmeˀ ñɨəʔ   ʔɨ   hmaiñ   ʔɨ   "mə   pəʔ   yuʔ   pə"
        husband   her   ask   her   what   you   see   which

    ʔah   se
    say   this

11. "yuʔ ʔoʔeih rao ñɨ̃əʔ mah hmuən mɨən poh
    see   thing outside house be   jar   when open

    lɛn naok nɨŋ maɨ" ʔah se
    look full with money say that

12. "hɜə hɜo tui" ʔah se laʔ ʔɨ pui ñɨ̃əʔ tɛ
    go   go   take say that to him person house he

13. pui ñɨ̃əʔ ʔɨ ʔah laʔ ʔɨ "mah tɜo pə
    person house her say to her be not which

    laŋ" ʔah se laʔ ʔɨ
    apt   say that to her

14. "hi tɔkmə ʔo mah pə laŋ ŋə" ʔah
    excl. how not be which apt say

    se mah pərəpəon ñɨ̃əʔ ʔɨ
    that be   wife   his

15. "dah ʔeic yuʔ ʔeic mah pə laŋ" ʔah
    if   already see already be which apt say

    se
    that

16. loih pərəmeʔ ñɨ̃əʔ ʔɨ "mah tɜo pə laŋ
    reply husband her be not which apt

    dah mah pə laŋ hɔic ʔaih" ʔah se
    if   be which apt come itself say that

17. lɘlai ʔu ʔmai puʔ tɛʔ se braʔ pui
    while talk with each other that steal person

    ʔŋɔt lɘʔa pui
    listen two person

18. braʔ puʔ tɛʔ hɜə tui ʔɨ
    steal each other go take it

19. hɜə laʔ pui lɘʔa se
    go   to person two that

20. nɨ̃ən hɜə laʔ ʔɨ yuʔ nɜɨm ʔɨ
    when go to it see true it

21. mɨən ʔeic yuʔ ʔɨ poh lɛn ʔɨ
    when already see it open look it

22. poh lɛn ʔɨ mɨən ʔeic poh lɛn se
    open look it when already open look that

    mah ʔən sɜʔoiñ naok hmuən se
    be suddenly snake full jar that

23. graɨŋ hlat nɨŋ ʔɨ pui lɜʔa se
    startled afraid with it person two that

24. "hei ñɨəʔ kuət hei yə ñɨəʔ ñɨəʔ kuət
    this house old this   house house old

    hei yə cuʔ ʔeʔ tɔ rəpuʔ cuʔ ʔeʔ graɨŋ"
    this   lie us run morale lie us startled

    ʔah se
    say that

25. "klɔm puʔ ʔeiñ tɨəŋ lɜʔa lɛh ʔeiñ
    carry (jar) return both two fp return

    tao chuəŋ kəʔaic ñɨəʔ se"
    send foot mattress house that

26. "ʔəʔ" ʔah se laʔ puʔ tɛʔ
    o.k. say that to each other

27. klɔm naɨm puʔ ʔeiñ ʔɨ ʔeiñ tao naɨm
    carry true (jar) return it return send true

    nɨŋ chuəŋ kəʔaic se
    at foot mattress that

28. mɨən ʔeic tao chuəŋ kəʔaic se
    when already send foot mattress that

    pərəpəon ñɨəʔ ʔɨ guət koh hɜo naom
    wife his want arise go urinate

29. mɨən ʔeic koh hɜo naom se
    when already arise go urinate that

    khoʔ sədɔih ləpleih se
    unintentionally trip over jar that

30. mɨən   sədɔih   ʔɨ   greʔ   pərəmeʔ ñ̃ɨ̃əʔ   ʔah
    when   trip over   it   turn over   husband   say

laʔ   ʔah   "mah   mə   se"
to   say   be   what   that

31. pərəpəon ñ̃ɨ̃əʔ   ʔah   laʔ   "hi   kiəh   tɔk
    wife   say   to   excl.   extremely   like

ʔnoŋ   pə   mah   pə   yuʔ   ʔaɨʔ   rao   ñ̃ɨ̃əʔ
only one   which   be   which   see   I   outside   house

ho   mə"
then.   what

32. "tei   lɛn   məʔ"   ʔah   se   laʔ   ʔɨ
    light   look   fp   say   that   to   him

33. koh   tei   nəɨm   ʔɨ
    arise   light   true   it

34. mɨən   koh   tei   se   mah   nəɨm   pə   yuʔ
    when   arise   light   that   be   true   which   see

pərəpəon ñ̃ɨ̃əʔ   se
    wife   that

35. greʔ   mah   ʔan   maɨ   thɛp   se   ʔnoŋ
    turn over   be   suddenly   money   rupee   that   only one

36. pərəmeʔ ñ̃ɨ̃əʔ   ʔɨ   se   laʔ   ʔah   ʔɨ   "hei   ʔdai
    husband   her   that   to   say   her   this   get

laŋ   hɔic   ʔaih   tɔk   ʔaɨʔ   ʔah   se"   laʔ
apt   come   itself   like   I   say   that   to

pərəpəon ñ̃ɨ̃əʔ   tɛʔ
    wife   his

The story of the orphans

A long time ago, there was a tale of a couple. Both of them were poor orphans. One day the wife went to cut firewood and saw a jar which was full of money. She hurried back to her home to persuade her husband to take it.

"Go and take the money!", she said. "Go and take what I saw!"

"What did you see ?", her husband asked.

"I saw a thing outside the house. It was a jar. When I opened it, it was full of money", she said. "Go and take it!"

"We were not meant to get it", he said.

"Eh! Why were we not meant to get it ?", she said.

"Since I have seen it, it means that we are meant to get it."

"We were not meant to get it. If we were meant to get it, it would come to us by itself", said her husband.

While they were talking to each other, two men overheard their conversation and they went to take the jar. But when they opened it, the money suddenly turned into a mass of snakes. These two men were frightened and angry with the couple.

"They told a lie to startle us", said one of the two men.

"Carry this jar to place at the foot of the couple's bed", said the other.

"O.K.", said one of the two men.

Late that night, the wife needed to urinate. When she got out of bed, she unintentionally tripped over the jar and made it turn over.

"What is that ?", asked her husband.

"Eh! It is like what I saw outside the house", the wife said. "Shine a light to see what it is!"

When they shone a light, it was really what the wife saw. It was suddenly full of money. "So we were meant to get it, since it came to us by itself as I said before", said the husband.

<u>Text 2</u>:   lailuəŋ   pɔih   **ʔmai**   phi
             story   barking deer and   ghost

1.   goʔ   ʔlaŋ   kai   pɔih   tiʔ   tuə   həo   rɛm
    long   ago   have   barking deer   one   clf   go   mow

    nɨŋ   ʔma
    at   plantation

2.   mao   ʔmai   rɛm   tɛʔ   biə   lɛn   ʔeic   pu phriʔ
    strike   and   mow   it   forget   look   already   evening

3.   fuɛc   se   mɨət   ʔeic   pu phriʔ   laʔ   rip
    finish   that   when   already   evening   to   hurry

    nəɨm   rip   nɛm   to   ʔeiñ   gaɨ   hlat   tɛʔ
    very   hurry   very   run   return because   afraid   it

    phriʔ pu
    evening

4.   mɨət   ʔeic   to   hɔic   ləlaɨŋ   ʔmoʔ   ʔbai
    when   already   run   come   among   rope   gourd

    khoʔ   sədɔih   ʔmoʔ   ʔbai
    unintentionally   trip over   rope   gourd

5.   fuɛc   se   maŋməo ʔmoʔ   ʔbai   nɨŋ   tuh   khoʔ
    finish   that   roll   rope   gourd   at   bump   tree

    ləŋo
    white sesame

6.   ləŋo   raɨ   goih   ʔŋai   ʔɛ   phriʔ
    white sesame   fall down enter   eye   jungle fowl

7.   ʔɛ   phriʔ   to   cap   nɨŋ   kak   ʔɔʔ
    jungle fowl run hold   at   branch   bamboo

8.   ʔɔʔ   ləlɨɨm   cəon   kaiñ   səʔoiñ
    bamboo   tumble down   pierce   head   snake

9.   səʔoiñ   to   liək   rəhmaom   leic
    snake   run   enter   nest   pig

10. leic   graɨŋ   to   həo   coh   kuən   phi
    pig   startled run   go   step on child   ghost

11. phi   hmaiñ   leic   se   ʔah   hei   "leic   leic
    ghost   ask   pig   that   say   this   pig   pig

    məyuʔ   coh   pəʔ   kuən   ʔai̵ʔ   ʔi̵"
    why   step on you   child   my

12. leic   loih   ʔi̵   tɔk   hei   "ʔai̵ʔ   tə   líək
    pig   reply it   like   this   I   then   enter

    səʔoiñ toʔ   rəhmaom yəʔ"
    snake   in   nest

13. phi   hmaiñ   səʔoiñ tɔk   hei   "səʔoiñ səʔoiñ
    ghost   ask   snake   like   this   snake   snake

    məyuʔ   tɔ   pəʔ   liək   pəʔ   toʔ   rəhmaom leic yə"
    why   run   you   enter   you   in   nest   pig

14. səʔoiñ loih   ʔi̵   "ʔai̵ʔ tə   cəon   ʔɔʔ   kaiñ ñəʔ
    snake   reply it   I   then pierce bamboo   head   my

15. phi   hmaiñ   ʔɔʔ   tɔk   .hei   "ʔɔʔ   ʔɔʔ   məyuʔ
    ghost   ask   bamboo like   this   bamboo bamboo   why

    cəon   pəʔ   kaiñ   səʔoiñ yə"
    pierce you   head   snake

16. ʔɔʔ   loih   ʔi̵   tɔk   hei   "ʔai̵ʔ tə   cap
    bamboo reply it   like   this   I   then   hold

    ʔɛ   phriʔ ni̵ŋ   kak   yəʔ"
    jungle fowl at   branch

17. phi   hmaiñ   ʔɛ   phriʔ tɔk   hei   "ʔɛ   phriʔ
    ghost   ask   jungle fowl like this   jungle fowl

    ʔɛ   phriʔ məyuʔ cap   pəʔ   ni̵ŋ   kak   ʔɔʔ ʔɔ"
    jungle fowl way   hold   you   at   branch bamboo

18. ʔɛ   phriʔ loih   ʔi̵   "ʔai̵ʔ tə   goih   ləŋo
    jungle fowl reply it   I   then   enter   white sesame

    ʔŋai yəʔ"
    eye

19. phi   hmaiñ   ləŋo   ʔah   hei   "ləŋo
    ghost   ask   white sesame say this   white sesame

ləŋo	məyuʔ	goih	pəʔ	ʔŋai	ʔɛ	phriʔ	yəˮ
white sesame	why	enter	you	eye		jungle fowl	

20.
ləŋo	loih	ʔɨ	tɔk	hei	ˮʔaɨʔ	tə	tuh
white sesame	reply	it	like	this	I	then	bump

ʔbai	ʔnəɨm	yəʔˮ
gourd	bole	

21.
phi	hmaiñ	ʔbai	tɔk	hei	ˮʔbai	ʔbai	məyuʔ
ghost	ask	gourd	like	this	gourd	gourd	why

tuh	pəʔ	ʔnəɨm ·	ləŋo	yəˮ
bump	you	bole	white sesame	

22.
ʔbai	loih	ʔɨ	ˮʔaɨʔ	tə	sədɔih	pɔih
gourd	reply	it	I	then	trip over	barking deer

ʔmoʔ	yəʔˮ
rope	

23.
phi	hmaiñ	pɔih	ʔah	hei	ˮpɔih
ghost	ask	barking deer	say	this	barking deer

pɔih	məyuʔ	sədɔih	pəʔ	ʔmoʔ	ʔbai	yəˮ
barking deer	why	trip over	you	rope	gourd	

24.
pɔih	loih	ʔɨ	ˮʔaɨʔ	tə	pu phriʔ	neiʔ
barking deer	reply	it	I	then	evening	I

kiəh	yuˀ	yəʔ	təoˮ
able	see		not

The story of a barking deer and a ghost

A long time ago, a barking deer went to mow grass at a plantation. It mowed until evening. When it was finished, it was late in the evening. The barking deer was very afraid, so it hurried to return home. It ran very fast and tripped over a gourd vine. This made a gourd roll and it bumped against a white sesame tree whose seeds·fell into the eyes of a jungle fowl. The jungle fowl flew up and grabbed a branch of bamboo. The branch tumbled down and pierced the head of a snake. The snake crawled into a litter of pigs. The pigs were startled and ran until they stepped on the child of a ghost.

Ghost : "Pig! Pig! Why did you step on my child ?"

Pig : "A snake crawled into our litter."

Ghost : "Snake! Snake! Why did you crawl into the litter of pigs ?"

Snake : "A branch of bamboo pierced my head."

Ghost : "Bamboo! Bamboo! Why did you pierce the head of the snake ?"

Bamboo : "A jungle fowl grabbed onto my branch."

Ghost : "Jungle fowl! Jungle fowl! Why did you grab the branch of bamboo ?"

Jungle fowl : "The white sesame seeds fell into my eyes."

Ghost : "White sesame! White sesame! Why did you fall in the jungle fowl's eyes ?"

White sesame : "A gourd rolled and bumped against the bole of my tree."

Ghost : "Gourd! Gourd! Why did you bump the bole of white sesame tree ?"

Gourd : "A barking deer tripped over my vine."

Ghost : "Barking deer! Barking deer! Why did you trip over the gourd vine ?"

Barking deer : "It was late in the evening, so I could not see anything."